

**AAFC Lacombe MRA  
PROCESS WATER UPGRADE  
PWGSC # R.073123.001**

**SPECIFICATIONS**

**November 7, 2016**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Pages</b>
<b>Division 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
Section 01 11 00 - SUMMARY OF WORK	3
Section 01 14 00 - WORK RESTRICTIONS	2
Section 01 29 83 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES FOR TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES	2
Section 01 31 19 - PROJECT MEETINGS	3
Section 01 32 16.06 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE - CRITICAL PATH METHOD (CPM)	10
Section 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	4
Section 01 35 29.06 - HEALTH AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS	3
Section 01 41 00 - REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS	1
Section 01 45 00 - QUALITY CONTROL	2
Section 01 51 00 - TEMPORARY UTILITIES	3
Section 01 52 00 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES	3
Section 01 56 00 - TEMPORARY BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES	2
Section 01 61 00 - COMMON PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	4
Section 01 71 00 - EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION	1
Section 01 73 00 - EXECUTION	2
Section 01 74 11 - CLEANING	2
Section 01 74 21 - CONSTRUCTION/DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL	10
Section 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	2
Section 01 78 00 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS	8
Section 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING	2
Section 01 91 13 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING (CX) REQUIREMENTS	11
Section 01 91 33 - COMMISSIONING FORMS	3
Section 01 91 41 - COMMISSIONING: TRAINING	3
Section 01 91 51 - BUILDING MANAGEMENT MANUAL (BMM)	4
<b>Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>	
Section 02 82 00.01 - ASBESTOS ABATEMENT - MINIMUM PRECAUTIONS	7
Section 02 84 00 - POLYCHLORINATE BIPHENYL REMEDIATION	16
Section 02 85 00.03 - MOULD REMEDIATION - MAXIMUM PRECAUTIONS	11
<b>Division 03 - CONCRETE</b>	
Section 03 10 00 - CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES	4
Section 03 20 00 - CONCRETE REINFORCING	4

---

Section 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	7
<b>Division 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES</b>	
Section 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY	5
<b>Division 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	
Section 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS	5
<b>Division 08 - OPENINGS</b>	
Section 08 11 00 - METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	6
Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE	6
<b>Division 09 - FINISHES</b>	
Section 09 21 16 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES	7
Section 09 91 99 - PAINTING FOR MINOR WORKS	7
<b>Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION</b>	
Section 21 05 01 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL	5
<b>Division 22 - PLUMBING</b>	
Section 22 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING	5
Section 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING	6
Section 22 13 17 - DRAINAGE WASTE AND VENT PIPING - CAST IRON AND COPPER	3
Section 22 31 16 - COMMERCIAL DOMESTIC WATER SOFTENING	4
Section 22 42 01 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES AND ACCESSORIES	8
Section 22 42 03 - COMMERCIAL WASHROOM FIXTURES	3
<b>Division 23 - HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING</b>	
Section 23 01 31 - AIR DUCT CLEANING FOR HVAC SYSTEMS	9
Section 23 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC	5
Section 23 05 05 - INSTALLATION OF PIPEWORK	5
Section 23 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT	4
Section 23 05 19.01 - THERMOMETERS AND PRESSURE GAUGES - PIPING SYSTEMS	4
Section 23 05 23.01 - VALVES - BRONZE	6
Section 23 05 48 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	6 6
Section 23 05 53.01 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION	7
Section 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	5
Section 23 07 13 - DUCT INSULATION	6
Section 23 08 02 - CLEANING AND START-UP OF MECHANICAL PIPING SYSTEMS	4
Section 23 09 33 - ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC	3
Section 23 21 13.01 - HYDRONIC SYSTEMS: COPPER	6
Section 23 21 13.02 - HYDRONIC SYSTEMS: STEEL	6
Section 23 21 14 - HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES	4

---

Section 23 21 23 - HYDRONIC PUMPS	5
Section 23 31 13.01 - METAL DUCTS - LOW PRESSURE TO 500 PA	6
Section 23 33 00 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	4
Section 23 33 14 - DAMPERS - BALANCING	3
Section 23 33 15 - DAMPERS - OPERATING	3
Section 23 34 00 - HVAC FANS	4
Section 23 37 13 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES	3
Section 23 37 20 - LOUVRES, INTAKES AND VENTS	3
Section 23 57 00 - HEAT EXCHANGERS FOR HVAC	5
Section 23 73 11 - AIR HANDLING UNITS - PACKAGED	5
<b>Division 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>	
Section 26 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL	7
Section 26 05 20 - WIRE AND BOX CONNECTORS (0-1000 V)	3
Section 26 05 21 - WIRES AND CABLES (0-1000 V)	3
Section 26 05 22 - CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS	2
Section 26 05 28 - GROUNDING - SECONDARY	2
Section 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	2
Section 26 05 31 - SPLITTERS, JUNCTION, PULL BOXES AND CABINETS	2
Section 26 05 32 - OUTLET BOXES, CONDUIT BOXES AND FITTINGS	2
Section 26 05 34 - CONDUITS, CONDUIT FASTENINGS AND CONDUIT FITTINGS	3
Section 26 05 80 - FRACTIONAL HORSEPOWER MOTORS	2
Section 26 24 16.01 - PANELBOARDS BREAKER TYPE	3
Section 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES	3
Section 26 28 23 - DISCONNECT SWITCHES - FUSED AND NON-FUSED	2
Section 26 29 10 - MOTOR STARTERS TO 600 V	4
Section 26 50 00 - LIGHTING	2
Section 26 52 00 - EMERGENCY LIGHTING	3

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1            WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- .1      Work of this Contract comprises the provision of new water treatment, heat exchangers, pumps, make-up air unit, exhaust fan, new electrical panel in the existing mechanical room.

### **1.2            CONTRACT METHOD**

- .1      Construct Work under construction management contract.

### **1.3            WORK BY OTHERS**

- .1      Co-operate with other Contractors in carrying out their respective works and carry out instructions from Departmental Representative.
- .2      Co-ordinate work with that of other Contractors. If any part of work under this Contract depends for its proper execution or result upon work of another Contractor, report promptly to Departmental Representative, in writing, any defects which may interfere with proper execution of Work.

### **1.4            WORK SEQUENCE**

- .1      Construct Work in stages to accommodate Owner's intermittent use of premises during construction.
- .2      Co-ordinate Progress Schedule and co-ordinate with Owner Occupancy during construction.
- .3      The sequence of work will be as follows:
  - .1      Demolition work per drawings
  - .2      Piping installation
  - .3      Housekeeping pad renovation
  - .4      Mechanical room HVAC installation.
  - .5      Process hot water equipment installation
  - .6      Commissioning and system testing

### **1.5            CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES**

- .1      Limit use of premises for access, to allow partial owner occupancy.
- .2      Co-ordinate use of premises under direction of Departmental Representative.

- .3 Obtain and pay for use of additional storage or work areas needed for operations under this Contract.
- .4 Remove or alter existing work to prevent injury or damage to portions of existing work which remain.
- .5 Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .6 At completion of operations condition of existing work: equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

#### **1.6 OWNER OCCUPANCY**

- .1 Co-operate with Owner in scheduling operations to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner usage.

#### **1.7 PARTIAL OWNER OCCUPANCY**

- .1 Schedule and substantially complete designated portions of Work for Owner's occupancy prior to Substantial Performance of entire Work.
- .2 Execute Certificate of Substantial Performance for each designated portion of Work prior to Owner occupancy. Contractor shall allow:
  - .1 Access for Owner personnel.
  - .2 Use of parking facilities.
  - .3 Operation of HVAC and electrical systems.
- .3 On occupancy, Owner will provide for occupied areas:
  - .1 Operation of HVAC and electrical systems.
  - .2 Maintenance.
  - .3 Security.
- .4 Execute Partial Interim Certificate of Completion for each designated portion of Work prior to Owner occupancy. Contractor shall allow:
  - .1 Access for Owner personnel.
  - .2 Use of parking facilities.
  - .3 Operation of HVAC and electrical systems.

#### **1.8 EXISTING SERVICES**

- .1 Notify, Departmental Representative and utility companies of intended interruption of services and obtain required permission.

- .2 Where Work involves breaking into or connecting to existing services, give 48 hours notice for necessary interruption of mechanical or electrical service throughout course of work. Minimize duration of interruptions. Carry out work at times as directed by governing authorities with minimum disturbance to vehicular traffic.
- .3 Provide alternative routes for personnel and vehicular traffic.
- .4 Establish location and extent of service lines in area of work before starting Work. Notify Departmental Representative of findings.
- .5 Submit schedule to and obtain approval from Departmental Representative for any shut-down or closure of active service or facility including power and communications services. Adhere to approved schedule and provide notice to affected parties.
- .6 Provide temporary services when directed by Departmental Representative
- .7 Provide adequate bridging over trenches which cross sidewalks or roads to permit normal traffic.
- .8 Where unknown services are encountered, immediately advise Departmental Representative and confirm findings in writing.
- .9 Protect, relocate or maintain existing active services. When inactive services are encountered, cap off in manner approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- .10 Record locations of maintained, re-routed and abandoned service lines.
- .11 Construct barriers in accordance with Section 01 56 00 - Temporary Barriers and Enclosures.

## **1.9 DOCUMENTS REQUIRED**

- .1 Maintain at job site, one copy each document as follows:
  - .1 Contract Drawings.
  - .2 Specifications.
  - .3 Addenda.
  - .4 Reviewed Shop Drawings.
  - .5 List of Outstanding Shop Drawings.
  - .6 Change Orders.
  - .7 Other Modifications to Contract.
  - .8 Field Test Reports.
  - .9 Copy of Approved Work Schedule.
  - .10 Health and Safety Plan and Other Safety Related Documents.

**Part 2        Products**

**2.1            NOT USED**

.1        Not used.

**Part 3        Execution**

**3.1            NOT USED**

.1        Not used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1      ACCESS AND EGRESS**

- .1 Design, construct and maintain temporary "access to" and "egress from" work areas, including stairs, runways, ramps or ladders and scaffolding, independent of finished surfaces and in accordance with relevant municipal, provincial and other regulations.

**1.2      USE OF SITE AND FACILITIES**

- .1 Execute work with least possible interference or disturbance to normal use of premises. Make arrangements with Departmental Representative to facilitate work as stated.
- .2 Departmental Representative will assign sanitary facilities for use by Contractor's personnel. Keep facilities clean.
- .3 Closures: protect work temporarily until permanent enclosures are completed.

**1.3      ALTERATIONS, ADDITIONS OR REPAIRS TO EXISTING BUILDING**

- .1 Execute work with least possible interference or disturbance to public and normal use of premises. Arrange with Departmental Representative to facilitate execution of work.

**1.4      SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Submit schedule in accordance with Section 01 32 16.06 - Construction Progress Schedule - Critical Path Method (CPM).
- .2 Ensure Contractor's personnel employed on site become familiar with and obey regulations including safety, fire, traffic and security regulations.
- .3 Keep within limits of work and avenues of ingress and egress.
- .4 Deliver materials outside of peak traffic hours 17:00 to 07:00 and 13:00 to 15:00 unless otherwise approved by Departmental Representative.

**1.5      SECURITY**

- .1 Where security has been reduced by Work of Contract, provide temporary means to maintain security.

**1.6      BUILDING SMOKING ENVIRONMENT**

- .1 Comply with smoking restrictions. Smoking is not permitted.

**Part 2      Products**

**2.1            NOT USED**

.1      Not Used.

**Part 3      Execution**

**3.1            NOT USED**

.1      Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1        General**

**1.1        APPOINTMENT AND PAYMENT**

- .1        Departmental Representative will appoint and pay for services of testing laboratory except follows:
  - .1        Inspection and testing required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of public authorities.
  - .2        Inspection and testing performed exclusively for Contractor's convenience.
  - .3        Testing, adjustment and balancing of conveying systems, mechanical and electrical equipment and systems.
  - .4        Mill tests and certificates of compliance.
  - .5        Tests specified to be carried out by Contractor under supervision of Departmental Representative.
  - .6        Tests included as part of the Commissioning Plan:
    - .1        Exhaust fan test
    - .2        Heat exchanger test
    - .3        MUA indirect fired test
    - .4        Circulator test
    - .5        Water softener test
    - .6        Circuit panelboard test
    - .7        Emergency lighting test
    - .8        Exit signage test
- .2        Where tests or inspections by designated testing laboratory reveal Work not in accordance with contract requirements, pay costs for additional tests or inspections as required by Departmental Representative to verify acceptability of corrected work.

**1.2        CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- .1        Provide labour, equipment and facilities to:
  - .1        Provide access to Work for inspection and testing.
  - .2        Facilitate inspections and tests.
  - .3        Make good Work disturbed by inspection and test.
- .2        Where materials are specified to be tested, deliver representative samples in required quantity to testing laboratory.

- .3 Pay costs for uncovering and making good Work that is covered before required inspection or testing is completed and approved by Departmental Representative.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1          General**

**1.1            ADMINISTRATIVE**

- .1      Schedule and administer project meetings throughout the progress of the work at the call of Departmental Representative.
- .2      Prepare agenda for meetings.
- .3      Distribute written notice of each meeting four days in advance of meeting date to Departmental Representative.
- .4      Provide physical space and make arrangements for meetings.
- .5      Preside at meetings.
- .6      Record the meeting minutes. Include significant proceedings and decisions. Identify actions by parties.
- .7      Reproduce and distribute copies of minutes within three days after meetings and transmit to meeting participants and,.
- .8      Representative of Contractor, Subcontractor and suppliers attending meetings will be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of party each represents.

**1.2            PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING**

- .1      Within 15 days after award of Contract, request a meeting of parties in contract to discuss and resolve administrative procedures and responsibilities.
- .2      Departmental Representative, Contractor, major Subcontractors, field inspectors and supervisors will be in attendance.
- .3      Establish time and location of meeting and notify parties concerned minimum 5 days before meeting.
- .4      Agenda to include:
  - .1      Appointment of official representative of participants in the Work.
  - .2      Schedule of Work: in accordance with Section 01 32 16.06 - Construction Progress Schedule - Critical Path Method (CPM) .
  - .3      Schedule of submission of shop drawings, samples, colour chips. Submit submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .4      Requirements for temporary facilities, site sign, offices, storage sheds, utilities, fences in accordance with Section 01 52 00 - Construction Facilities.

- .5 Delivery schedule of specified equipment in accordance with Section 01 32 16.06.
- .6 Site security in accordance with Section 01 56 00 - Temporary Barriers and Enclosures.
- .7 Proposed changes, change orders, procedures, approvals required, mark-up percentages permitted, time extensions, overtime, administrative requirements.
- .8 Owner provided products.
- .9 Record drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .10 Maintenance manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .11 Take-over procedures, acceptance, warranties in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .12 Monthly progress claims, administrative procedures, photographs, hold backs.
- .13 Appointment of inspection and testing agencies or firms.

### **1.3 PROGRESS MEETINGS**

- .1 During course of Work schedule progress meetings biweekly.
- .2 Contractor, major Subcontractors involved in Work Departmental Representative are to be in attendance.
- .3 Notify parties minimum 5 days prior to meetings.
- .4 Record minutes of meetings and circulate to attending parties and affected parties not in attendance within 3 days after meeting.
- .5 Agenda to include the following:
  - .1 Review, approval of minutes of previous meeting.
  - .2 Review of Work progress since previous meeting.
  - .3 Field observations, problems, conflicts.
  - .4 Problems which impede construction schedule.
  - .5 Review of off-site fabrication delivery schedules.
  - .6 Corrective measures and procedures to regain projected schedule.
  - .7 Revision to construction schedule.
  - .8 Progress schedule, during succeeding work period.
  - .9 Review submittal schedules: expedite as required.
  - .10 Maintenance of quality standards.
  - .11 Review proposed changes for affect on construction schedule and on completion date.

.12 Other business.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

.1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

.1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1      REFERENCES**

#### **.1      Definitions:**

- .1      Activity: element of Work performed during course of Project. Activity normally has expected duration, and expected cost and expected resource requirements. Activities can be subdivided into tasks.
- .2      Bar Chart (Gantt chart): graphic display of schedule-related information. In typical bar chart, activities or other Project elements are listed down left side of chart, dates are shown across top, and activity durations are shown as date-placed horizontal bars.
- .3      Baseline: original approved plan (for Project, work package, or activity), plus or minus approved scope changes.
- .4      Cash Flow: projection of progress payment requests based on cash loaded construction schedule.
- .5      Completion Milestones: they are firstly Substantial Completion and secondly Final Certificate.
- .6      Constraint: applicable restriction or limitation, either internal or external to project, that will affect performance of Project. Factors that affect activities can be scheduled.
- .7      Control: process of comparing actual performance with planned performance, analyzing variances, evaluating possible alternatives, and taking appropriate corrective action as needed.
- .8      Critical Activity: any activity on a critical path.
  - .1      Most commonly determined by using critical path method.
- .9      Critical Path: sequence of activities that determines duration of Project. Generally, it is the longest path through Project.
  - .1      Usually defined as those activities with float less than or equal to specified value, often zero.
- .10     Critical Path Method (CPM): network analysis technique used to determine the amount of scheduling flexibility (amount of float) on various logical network paths in Project schedule network, and to determine the minimum total Project duration.
- .11     Data Date: date through which project status and progress were last determined and reported for analyses, such as scheduling and performance measurements.

- .12 Duration: total number of work periods (not including holidays or other non-working periods) required to complete activity or other Project element.
  - .1 Usually expressed as workdays or work weeks.
- .13 Early Finish Date: in critical path method, earliest possible point in time on which uncompleted portions of activity (or Project) can finish, based on network logic and schedule constraints.
  - .1 Early finish dates can change as Project progresses and changes are made to Project plan.
- .14 Early Start Date: in critical path method, earliest possible point in time on which uncompleted portions of activity (or Project) can start, based on network logic and schedule constraints.
  - .1 Early start dates can change as Project progresses and changes are made to Project Plan.
- .15 Finish Date: point in time associated with activity's completion.
  - .1 Usually qualified by one of following: actual, planned, estimated, scheduled, early, late, baseline, target, or current.
- .16 Float: amount of time that activity may be delayed from its early start without delaying Project finish date.
  - .1 This resource is available to both PWGSC and Contractor.
- .17 Impact Analysis: schedule analysis technique that adds a modeled delay to an accepted construction schedule to determined possible outcome of that delay on project completion.
- .18 Lag: modification of logical relationship that directs delay in successor activity.
- .19 Late Finish Date (LF): in critical path method, latest possible point in time that activity may be completed without delaying specified milestone (usually Project finish date).
- .20 Late Start Date (LS): in critical path method, latest possible point in time that activity may begin without delaying specified milestone (usually Project finish date).
- .21 Lead: modification of logical relationship that allows acceleration of successor task.
- .22 Logic Diagram: see Project network diagram.
- .23 Master Schedule: summary-level schedule that identifies major deliverable; work breakdowns structure and key milestones.
- .24 Milestone: significant point or event in Project, usually completion of major deliverable.
- .25 Monitoring: capture, analysis, and reporting of Project performance, usually as compared to plan.

- 
- .26 Non-Critical Activities: activities which when delayed, do not affect specified Contract duration.
  - .27 Project Control System: fully computerized system utilizing commercially available software packages.
  - .28 Project Network Diagram: schematic display of logical relationships of Project activities.
    - .1 Always drawn from left to right to reflect Project chronology.
  - .29 Project Plan: formal, approved document used to guide both Project execution and Project control.
    - .1 Primary uses of Project plan are to document planning assumptions and decisions, facilitate communication among stakeholders, and document approved scope, cost, and schedule baselines.
    - .2 Project plan may be summary or detailed.
  - .30 Project Planning: development and maintenance of Project Plan.
  - .31 Project Planning, Monitoring and Control System: overall system operated to enable monitoring of Project Work in relation to established milestones.
  - .32 Project Schedule: planned dates for performing activities and planned dates for meeting milestones.
  - .33 Quantified days duration: working days based on 5 day work week, discounting statutory holidays.
  - .34 Risk: uncertain event or condition that, if it occurs, has positive or negative effect on Project's objectives.
  - .35 Start Date: point in time associated with activity's start, usually qualified by one of following: actual, planned, estimated, scheduled, early, late, target, baseline, or current.
  - .36 Work Breakdown Structure (WBS): deliverable-oriented hierarchical decomposition of Work to be executed by contractor to accomplish project objectives and create required deliverables. It organizes and defines total scope of Project. Each descending level represents an increasingly detailed definition of Project Work. WBS is decomposed into Work packages.
- .2 Reference Standards:
- .1 Project Management Institute (PMI Standards)
    - .1 A Guide to the Project Management Body of Knowledge (PMBOK Guide) - Fourth Edition.
    - .2 Practice Standard for Scheduling - 2011.

## 1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Project Meeting:
  - .1 Meet with Departmental Representative within 5 working days of Award of Contract date, to establish Work requirements and approach to project construction operations.
  - .2 Participate in regular project progress meetings with Departmental Representative specifically intended to discuss update of detailed schedule and contract changes.
- .2 Scheduling:
  - .1 Planning: ensure that planning process is iterative and results in generally top-down processing with more detail being developed as planning progresses, and decisions concerning options and alternatives are made.
  - .2 Ensure project schedule efficiencies through monitoring of Project in detail to ensure integrity of Critical Path, by comparing actual completions of individual activities with their scheduled completions, and review progress of activities that has started but are not yet completed..
  - .3 Monitor sufficiently often so that causes of delays can immediately be identified and removed.
- .3 Project monitoring and reporting:
  - .1 Keep team aware of changes to schedule, and possible consequences as project progresses.
  - .2 Use narrative reports to provide advice on seriousness of difficulties and measures to overcome them.
  - .3 Begin narrative reporting with statement on general status of Project followed by summarization of delays, potential problems, corrective measures and Project status criticality.
- .4 Critical Path Method (CPM) Requirements:
  - .1 Ensure Master Plan and Detail Schedule are practical and remain within specified Contract duration.
  - .2 Revise Master Schedule and Detail Schedule deemed impractical by Departmental Representative and resubmit for approval.
  - .3 Change to Contract Duration:
    - .1 Acceptance of Master Schedule and Detail Schedule showing scheduled Contract duration shorter than specified Contract duration does not constitute change to Contract.

- .2 Duration of Contract may only be changed through bilateral Agreement.
- .4 Consider Master Schedule and Detail Schedule deemed practical by Departmental Representative, showing Work completed in less than specified Contract duration, to have float.
- .5 First Milestone on Master Schedule and Detail Schedule will identify start Milestone with an "ES" constraint date equal to Award of Contract date.
- .6 Calculate dates for completion milestones from Plan and Schedule using specified time periods for Contract.
- .7 Interim Certificate with "LF" constraint equal to calculated date.
- .8 Calculations on updates to be such that if early finish of Interim Certificate falls later than specified Contract duration then float calculation to reflect negative float.
- .9 Delays to non-critical activities, those with float may not be basis for time extension.
- .10 Do not use float suppression techniques such as imposed dates other than required by Contract.
- .11 Allow for and show Master Plan and Detail Schedule adverse weather conditions normally anticipated.
  - .1 Specified Contract duration has been predicated assuming normal amount of adverse weather conditions.
- .12 Provide necessary crews and manpower to meet schedule requirements for performing Work within specified Contract duration.
  - .1 Simultaneous use of multiple crews on multiple fronts on multiple critical paths may be required.
- .13 Arrange participation on and off site of subcontractors and suppliers, as required by Departmental Representative, for purpose of network planning, scheduling, updating and progress monitoring.
  - .1 Approvals by Departmental Representative of original networks and revisions do not relieve Contractor from duties and responsibilities required by Contract.
- .14 Ensure that it is understood that Award of Contract or time of beginning, rate of progress, Interim Certificate and Final Certificate as defined times of completion are of essence of this contract.

### **1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

- .2 Submit to Departmental Representative Project Control System for planning, scheduling, monitoring and reporting of project progress.
- .3 Submit Project Control System to Departmental Representative for approval.
  - .1 Failure to comply with each required submission, may result in progress payment being withheld in accordance with Federal Government's GC 5 Terms of Payment.
- .4 Include costs for execution, preparation and reproduction of schedule submittals in bid documents.
- .5 Submit letter ensuring that schedule has been prepared in co-ordination with major sub-contractors.
- .6 Refer to article "PROGRESS MONITORING AND REPORTING" of this specification Section for frequency of Project control system submittals.
- .7 Submit impact analysis of schedule for changes that result in extension of contract duration.
  - .1 Include draft schedule update and report as outlined in article "PROGRESS MONITORING AND REPORTING".
- .8 Submit Project planning, monitoring and control system data as part of initial schedule submission and monthly status reporting in following form.
  - .1 CD files in original scheduling software containing schedule and cash flow information, labelled with data date, specific update, and person responsible for update.
  - .2 Master Schedule Bar Chart.
  - .3 Construction Detail schedule Bar Chart.
  - .4 Listing of project activities including milestones and logical connectors, networks (sub-networks) from Project start to end. Sort activities by activity identification number and accompany with descriptions. List early and late start and finish dates together with durations, codes and float.
  - .5 Criticality report listing activities and milestones with zero total float used as first sort for ready identification of critical paths through entire project. List early and late starts and finishes dates, together with durations, codes and float for critical activities.
  - .6 Progress report in early start sequence, listing for each trade, activities or finished within 2 months from monthly update date. List activity identification number, description and duration. Provide columns for entry of actual start and finish dates, duration remaining and remarks concerning action required.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Use experienced personnel, fully qualified in planning and scheduling to provide services from start of construction to Final Certificate, including Commissioning.

#### **1.5 WORK BREAKDOWN STRUCTURE (WBS)**

- .1 Prepare construction Work Breakdown Structure (WBS) within 10 working days of Award of Contract date.
  - .1 Develop WBS through at least five levels: project, stage, element, sub-element and work package.

#### **1.6 MASTER SCHEDULE**

- .1 Structure and base CPM construction networks system on WBS coding in order to ensure consistency throughout Project.
- .2 Prepare comprehensive construction Master Schedule (CPM logic diagram) and dependent Cash Flow Projection within<Insert Value>working days of finalizing Agreement to confirm validity or alternates of identified milestones.
  - .1 Master Schedule will be used as baseline.
    - .1 Revise baseline as conditions dictate and as required by Departmental Representative.
    - .2 Departmental Representative as Project progresses will review and return revised baseline within 10 work days.
- .3 Reconcile revisions to Master Schedule and Cash Flow Projections with previous baseline to provide continuous audit trail.
- .4 Initial and subsequent Master Schedule will include:
  - .1 CD containing schedule and cash flow information, clearly labelled with data date, specific update, and person responsible for update.
  - .2 Bar chart identifying coding, activity durations, early/late and start/finish dates, total float, completion as percentile, current status and budget amounts.
  - .3 Network diagram showing coding, activity sequencing (logic), total float, early/late dates, current status and durations.
  - .4 Actual/projected monthly cash flow: expressed monthly and shown in both graphical and numerical form.

## 1.7 **DETAIL SCHEDULE**

- .1 Provide detailed project schedule (CPM logic diagram) within 10 working days of Award of Contract date showing activity sequencing, interdependencies and duration estimates. Include listed activities as follows:
  - .1 Shop drawings.
  - .2 Samples.
  - .3 Approvals.
  - .4 Procurement.
  - .5 Construction.
  - .6 Installation.
  - .7 Site works.
  - .8 Testing.
  - .9 Commissioning and acceptance.
- .2 Relate Detail Schedule activities to basic activities and milestones developed and approved in Master Schedule.
- .3 Clearly show sequence and interdependence of construction activities and indicate:
  - .1 Start and completion of all items of Work, their major components, and interim milestone completion dates.
  - .2 Activities for procurement, delivery, installation and completion of each major piece of equipment, materials and other supplies, including:
    - .1 Time for submittals, resubmittals and review.
    - .2 Time for fabrication and delivery of manufactured products for Work.
    - .3 Interdependence of procurement and construction activities.
  - .3 Include sufficient detail to assure adequate planning and execution of Work. Activities should generally range in duration from 3 to 15 workdays each.
- .4 Provide level of detail for project activities such that sequence and interdependency of Contract tasks are demonstrated and allow co-ordination and control of project activities. Show continuous flow from left to right.

- .5 Ensure activities with no float are calculated and clearly indicated on logical CPM construction network system as being, whenever possible, continuous series of activities throughout length of Project to form "Critical Path". Increased number of critical activities is seen as indication of increased risk.
- .6 Insert Change Orders in appropriate and logical location of Detail Schedule. After analysis, clearly state and report to Consultant for review effects created by insertion of new Change Order.

## **1.8 REVIEW OF THE CONSTRUCTION DETAIL SCHEDULE**

- .1 Allow 5 work days for review by Departmental Representative of proposed construction Detail Schedule.
- .2 Upon receipt of reviewed Detail Schedule make necessary revisions and resubmit to Departmental Representative for review within 5 work days.
- .3 Promptly provide additional information to validate practicability of Detail Schedule as required by Departmental Representative.
- .4 Submittal of Detail Schedule indicates that it meets Contract requirements and will be executed generally in sequence.

## **1.9 COMPLIANCE WITH DETAIL SCHEDULE**

- .1 Comply with reviewed Detail Schedule.
- .2 Proceed with significant changes and deviations from scheduled sequence of activities that cause delay, only after written receipt of approval by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Identify activities that are behind schedule and causing delay. Provide measures to regain slippage.
  - .1 Corrective measures may include:
    - .1 Increase of personnel on site for effected activities or work package.
    - .2 Increase in materials.
    - .3 Additional work shifts.
- .4 Submit to Departmental Representative, justification, project schedule data and supporting evidence for approval of extension to Contract completion date or interim milestone date when required. Include as part of supporting evidence:
  - .1 Written submission of proof of delay based on revised activity logic, duration and costs, showing time impact analysis illustrating influence of each change or delay relative to approved contract schedule.

- .2 Prepared schedule indicating how change will be incorporated into the overall logic diagram. Demonstrate perceived impact based on date of occurrence of change and include status of construction at that time.
- .3 Other supporting evidence requested by Departmental Representative.
- .4 Do not assume approval of Contract extension prior to receipt of written approval from Departmental Representative.
- .5 In event of Contract extension, display in Detail Schedule that scheduled float time available for work involved has been used in full without jeopardizing earned float.
  - .1 Departmental Representative will determine and advise Contractor number of allowable days for extension of Contract based on project schedule updates for period in question, and other factual information.
  - .2 Construction delays affecting project schedule will not constitute justification for extension of contract completion date.

#### **1.10 PROGRESS MONITORING AND REPORTING**

- .1 On ongoing basis, Detail Schedule on job site must show "Progress to Date". Arrange participation on and off site of subcontractors and suppliers, as, and when necessary, for purpose of network planning, scheduling, updating and progress monitoring. Inspect Work with Departmental Representative at least once monthly to establish progress on each current activity shown on applicable networks.
- .2 Update and reissue project Work Breakdown Structure and relevant coding structures as project develops and changes.
- .3 Perform Detail Schedule update monthly with status dated (Data Date) on last working day of month. Update to reflect activities completed to date, activities in progress, logic and duration changes.
- .4 Do not automatically update actual start and finish dates by using default mechanisms found in project management software.
- .5 Submit to Departmental Representative copies of updated Detail Schedule.
- .6 Requirements for monthly progress monitoring and reporting are basis for progress payment request.

- .7 Submit monthly written report based on Detail Schedule, showing Work to date performed, comparing Work progress to planned, and presenting current forecasts. Report must summarize progress, defining problem areas and anticipated delays with respect to Work schedule, and critical paths. Explain alternatives for possible schedule recovery to mitigate any potential delay. Include in report:
  - .1 Description of progress made.
  - .2 Pending items and status of: permits,.
  - .3 Status of Contract completion date and milestones.
  - .4 Current and anticipated problem areas, potential delays and corrective measures.
  - .5 Review of progress and status of Critical Path activities.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          ADMINISTRATIVE**

- .1      Submit to Departmental Representative submittals listed for review. Submit promptly and in orderly sequence to not cause delay in Work. Failure to submit in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .2      Do not proceed with Work affected by submittal until review is complete.
- .3      Present shop drawings, product data, samples and mock-ups in SI Metric units.
- .4      Where items or information is not produced in SI Metric units converted values are acceptable.
- .5      Review submittals prior to submission to Departmental Representative. This review represents that necessary requirements have been determined and verified, or will be, and that each submittal has been checked and co-ordinated with requirements of Work and Contract Documents. Submittals not stamped, signed, dated and identified as to specific project will be returned without being examined and considered rejected.
- .6      Notify Departmental Representative, in writing at time of submission, identifying deviations from requirements of Contract Documents stating reasons for deviations.
- .7      Verify field measurements and affected adjacent Work are co-ordinated.
- .8      Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submission is not relieved by Departmental Representative's review of submittals.
- .9      Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submission from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by Departmental Representative review.
- .10     Keep one reviewed copy of each submission on site.

**1.2          SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1      The term "shop drawings" means drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures and other data which are to be provided by Contractor to illustrate details of a portion of Work.

- .2 Indicate materials, methods of construction and attachment or anchorage, erection diagrams, connections, explanatory notes and other information necessary for completion of Work. Where articles or equipment attach or connect to other articles or equipment, indicate that such items have been co-ordinated, regardless of Section under which adjacent items will be supplied and installed. Indicate cross references to design drawings and specifications.
- .3 Allow 5 days for Departmental Representative's review of each submission.
- .4 Adjustments made on shop drawings by Departmental Representative are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Departmental Representative prior to proceeding with Work.
- .5 Make changes in shop drawings as Departmental Representative may require, consistent with Contract Documents. When resubmitting, notify Departmental Representative in writing of revisions other than those requested.
- .6 Accompany submissions with transmittal letter, in , containing:
  - .1 Date.
  - .2 Project title and number.
  - .3 Contractor's name and address.
  - .4 Identification and quantity of each shop drawing, product data and sample.
  - .5 Other pertinent data.
- .7 Submissions include:
  - .1 Date and revision dates.
  - .2 Project title and number.
  - .3 Name and address of:
    - .1 Subcontractor.
    - .2 Supplier.
    - .3 Manufacturer.
  - .4 Contractor's stamp, signed by Contractor's authorized representative certifying approval of submissions, verification of field measurements and compliance with Contract Documents.
  - .5 Details of appropriate portions of Work as applicable:
    - .1 Fabrication.
    - .2 Layout, showing dimensions, including identified field dimensions, and clearances.
    - .3 Setting or erection details.

- .4 Capacities.
  - .5 Performance characteristics.
  - .6 Standards.
  - .7 Operating weight.
  - .8 Wiring diagrams.
  - .9 Single line and schematic diagrams.
  - .10 Relationship to adjacent work.
- .8 Submit electronic copies of product data sheets or brochures for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative where shop drawings will not be prepared due to standardized manufacture of product.
- .9 Submit electronic copies of test reports for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
- .1 Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that material, product or system identical to material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements.
  - .2 Testing must have been within 3 years of date of contract award for project.
- .10 Submit electronic copies of certificates for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
- .1 Statements printed on manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements.
  - .2 Certificates must be dated after award of project contract complete with project name.
- .11 Submit 6 copies of manufacturers instructions for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
- .1 Pre-printed material describing installation of product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data Sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.
- .12 Submit 6 copies of Manufacturer's Field Reports for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
- .13 Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.

- .14 Submit electronic copies of Operation and Maintenance Data for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
- .15 Delete information not applicable to project.
- .16 Supplement standard information to provide details applicable to project.
- .17 If upon review by Departmental Representative, no errors or omissions are discovered or if only minor corrections are made, copies will be returned and fabrication and installation of Work may proceed. If shop drawings are rejected, noted copy will be returned and resubmission of corrected shop drawings, through same procedure indicated above, must be performed before fabrication and installation of Work may proceed.
- .18 The review of shop drawings by Public Works and Government Services Canada (PWGSC) is for sole purpose of ascertaining conformance with general concept.
  - .1 This review shall not mean that PWGSC approves detail design inherent in shop drawings, responsibility for which shall remain with Contractor submitting same, and such review shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions in shop drawings or of responsibility for meeting requirements of construction and Contract Documents.
  - .2 Without restricting generality of foregoing, Contractor is responsible for dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at job site, for information that pertains solely to fabrication processes or to techniques of construction and installation and for co-ordination of Work of sub-trades.

### **1.3 SAMPLES**

- .1 Submit for review samples in duplicate as requested in respective specification Sections. Label samples with origin and intended use.
- .2 Deliver samples prepaid to site office.
- .3 Notify Departmental Representative in writing, at time of submission of deviations in samples from requirements of Contract Documents.
- .4 Where colour, pattern or texture is criterion, submit full range of samples.
- .5 Adjustments made on samples by Departmental Representative are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Departmental Representative prior to proceeding with Work.
- .6 Make changes in samples which Departmental Representative may require, consistent with Contract Documents.

- .7 Reviewed and accepted samples will become standard of workmanship and material against which installed Work will be verified.

#### **1.4 CERTIFICATES AND TRANSCRIPTS**

- .1 Immediately after award of Contract, submit Workers' Compensation Board status.
- .2 Submit transcription of insurance immediately after award of Contract.

#### **Part 2 Products**

##### **2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

#### **Part 3 Execution**

##### **3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1      Canada Labour Code, Part 2, Canada Occupational Safety and Health Regulations
- .2      Province of Alberta
  - .1      Occupational Health and Safety Act, R.S.A. - Updated 2013.

### **1.2          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2      Submit site-specific Health and Safety Plan: Within 7 days after date of Notice to Proceed and prior to commencement of Work. Health and Safety Plan must include:
  - .1      Results of site specific safety hazard assessment.
  - .2      Results of safety and health risk or hazard analysis for site tasks and operation found in work plan.
- .3      Submit copies of Contractor's authorized representative's work site health and safety inspection reports to weekly.
- .4      Submit copies of reports or directions issued by Federal, Provincial and Territorial health and safety inspectors.
- .5      Submit copies of incident and accident reports.
- .6      Departmental Representative will review Contractor's site-specific Health and Safety Plan and provide comments to Contractor within 10 days after receipt of plan. Revise plan as appropriate and resubmit plan to Departmental Representative within 10 days after receipt of comments from Departmental Representative.
- .7      Departmental Representative's review of Contractor's final Health and Safety plan should not be construed as approval and does not reduce the Contractor's overall responsibility for construction Health and Safety.
- .8      Medical Surveillance: where prescribed by legislation, regulation or safety program, submit certification of medical surveillance for site personnel prior to commencement of Work, and submit additional certifications for any new site personnel to Consultant.

### **1.3          FILING OF NOTICE**

- .1      File Notice of Project with Provincial authorities prior to beginning of Work.

- .2 Contractor shall agree to install proper site separation and identification in order to maintain time and space at all times throughout life of project.

#### **1.4 SAFETY ASSESSMENT**

- .1 Perform site specific safety hazard assessment related to project.

#### **1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Do Work in accordance with Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements.

#### **1.6 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Develop written site-specific Health and Safety Plan based on hazard assessment prior to beginning site Work and continue to implement, maintain, and enforce plan until final demobilization from site. Health and Safety Plan must address project specifications.
- .2 Departmental Representative may respond in writing, where deficiencies or concerns are noted and may request re-submission with correction of deficiencies or concerns.

#### **1.7 RESPONSIBILITY**

- .1 Be responsible for health and safety of persons on site, safety of property on site and for protection of persons adjacent to site and environment to extent that they may be affected by conduct of Work.
- .2 Comply with and enforce compliance by employees with safety requirements of Contract Documents, applicable federal, provincial, territorial and local statutes, regulations, and ordinances, and with site-specific Health and Safety Plan.

#### **1.8 COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Comply with Occupational Health and Safety Act, General Safety Regulation, Alberta Reg. .

#### **1.9 UNFORSEEN HAZARDS**

- .1 When unforeseen or peculiar safety-related factor, hazard, or condition occur during performance of Work, follow procedures in place for Employee's Right to Refuse Work in accordance with Acts and Regulations of Province having jurisdiction and advise Departmental Representative verbally and in writing.

**1.10 POSTING OF DOCUMENTS**

- .1 Ensure applicable items, articles, notices and orders are posted in conspicuous location on site in accordance with Acts and Regulations of Province having jurisdiction, and in consultation with Departmental Representative.

**1.11 CORRECTION OF NON-COMPLIANCE**

- .1 Immediately address health and safety non-compliance issues identified by authority having jurisdiction or by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide Departmental Representative with written report of action taken to correct non-compliance of health and safety issues identified.
- .3 Departmental Representative may stop Work if non-compliance of health and safety regulations is not corrected.

**1.12 POWDER ACTUATED DEVICES**

- .1 Use powder actuated devices only after receipt of written permission from Departmental Representative.

**1.13 WORK STOPPAGE**

- .1 Give precedence to safety and health of public and site personnel and protection of environment over cost and schedule considerations for Work.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          REFERENCES AND CODES**

- .1 Perform Work in accordance with National Building Code of Canada (NBC) including amendments up to tender closing date and other codes of provincial or local application provided that in case of conflict or discrepancy, more stringent requirements apply.
- .2 Meet or exceed requirements of:
  - .1 Contract documents.
  - .2 Specified standards, codes and referenced documents.

**1.2          HAZARDOUS MATERIAL DISCOVERY**

- .1 Asbestos: demolition of spray or trowel-applied asbestos is hazardous to health. Stop work immediately when material resembling spray or trowel-applied asbestos is encountered during demolition work. Notify Departmental Representative. Refer to Section 02 82 00.01 - Asbestos Abatement - Minimum Precautions.
- .2 PCB: Polychlorinated Biphenyl: stop work immediately when material resembling Polychlorinated Biphenyl is encountered during demolition work. Notify Departmental Representative. Refer to Section 02 84 00 - Polychlorinate Biphenyl Remediation.
- .3 Mould: stop work immediately when material resembling mould is encountered during demolition work. Notify Departmental Representative. Refer to Section 02 85 00.03 - Mould Remediation - Maximum Precautions.

**1.3          BUILDING SMOKING ENVIRONMENT**

- .1 Comply with smoking restrictions and municipal by-laws.

**Part 2      Products**

**2.1          NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3      Execution**

**3.1          NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          INSPECTION**

- .1 Allow Departmental Representative access to Work. If part of Work is in preparation at locations other than Place of Work, allow access to such Work whenever it is in progress.
- .2 Give timely notice requesting inspection if Work is designated for special tests, inspections or approvals by Departmental Representative instructions, or law of Place of Work.
- .3 If Contractor covers or permits to be covered Work that has been designated for special tests, inspections or approvals before such is made, uncover such Work, have inspections or tests satisfactorily completed and make good such Work.
- .4 Departmental Representative will order part of Work to be examined if Work is suspected to be not in accordance with Contract Documents. If, upon examination such work is found not in accordance with Contract Documents, correct such Work and pay cost of examination and correction.

**1.2          INDEPENDENT INSPECTION AGENCIES**

- .1 Independent Inspection/Testing Agencies will be engaged by Departmental Representative for purpose of inspecting and/or testing portions of Work. Cost of such services will be borne by Departmental Representative
- .2 Provide equipment required for executing inspection and testing by appointed agencies.
- .3 Employment of inspection/testing agencies does not relax responsibility to perform Work in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .4 If defects are revealed during inspection and/or testing, appointed agency will request additional inspection and/or testing to ascertain full degree of defect. Correct defect and irregularities as advised by Departmental Representative at no cost to Departmental Representative. Pay costs for retesting and reinspection.

**1.3          ACCESS TO WORK**

- .1 Allow inspection/testing agencies access to Work, off site manufacturing and fabrication plants.
- .2 Co-operate to provide reasonable facilities for such access.

#### **1.4 PROCEDURES**

- .1 Notify appropriate agency and Departmental Representative
- .2 Submit samples and/or materials required for testing, as specifically requested in specifications. Submit with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence to not cause delays in Work.
- .3 Provide labour and facilities to obtain and handle samples and materials on site. Provide sufficient space to store and cure test samples.

#### **1.5 REJECTED WORK**

- .1 Remove defective Work, whether result of poor workmanship, use of defective products or damage and whether incorporated in Work or not, which has been rejected by Departmental Representative as failing to conform to Contract Documents. Replace or re-execute in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .2 Make good other Contractor's work damaged by such removals or replacements promptly.
- .3 If in opinion of Departmental Representative it is not expedient to correct defective Work or Work not performed in accordance with Contract Documents, Owner will deduct from Contract Price difference in value between Work performed and that called for by Contract Documents, amount of which will be determined by .

#### **1.6 REPORTS**

- .1 Submit 4 copies of inspection and test reports to Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide copies to manufacturer or fabricator of material being inspected or tested.

#### **1.7 TESTS AND MIX DESIGNS**

- .1 Furnish test results and mix designs as requested.
- .2 Cost of tests and mix designs beyond those called for in Contract Documents or beyond those required by law of Place of Work will be appraised by Departmental Representative and may be authorized as recoverable.

#### **1.8 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

- .1 Submit adjustment and balancing reports for mechanical, electrical and building equipment systems.

**Part 2        Products**

**2.1            NOT USED**

.1        Not Used.

**Part 3        Execution**

**3.1            NOT USED**

.1        Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1        General**

**1.1            ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.2            INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL**

- .1    Provide temporary utilities controls in order to execute work expeditiously.
- .2    Remove from site all such work after use.

**1.3            WATER SUPPLY**

- .1    Provide continuous supply of potable water for construction use.

**1.4            TEMPORARY HEATING AND VENTILATION**

- .1    Provide temporary heating required during construction period, including attendance, maintenance and fuel.
- .2    Construction heaters used inside building must be vented to outside or be non-flameless type. Solid fuel salamanders are not permitted.
- .3    Provide temporary heat and ventilation in enclosed areas as required to:
  - .1    Facilitate progress of Work.
  - .2    Protect Work and products against dampness and cold.
  - .3    Prevent moisture condensation on surfaces.
  - .4    Provide ambient temperatures and humidity levels for storage, installation and curing of materials.
  - .5    Provide adequate ventilation to meet health regulations for safe working environment.
- .4    Maintain temperatures of minimum 10 degrees C in areas where construction is in progress.
- .5    Ventilating:
  - .1    Prevent accumulations of dust, fumes, mists, vapours or gases in areas occupied during construction.
  - .2    Provide local exhaust ventilation to prevent harmful accumulation of hazardous substances into atmosphere of occupied areas.
  - .3    Dispose of exhaust materials in manner that will not result in harmful exposure to persons.
  - .4    Ventilate storage spaces containing hazardous or volatile materials.
  - .5    Ventilate temporary sanitary facilities.

- .6 Continue operation of ventilation and exhaust system for time after cessation of work process to assure removal of harmful contaminants.
- .6 Pay costs for maintaining temporary heat, when using permanent heating system.
- .7 Maintain strict supervision of operation of temporary heating and ventilating equipment to:
  - .1 Conform with applicable codes and standards.
  - .2 Enforce safe practices.
  - .3 Prevent abuse of services.
  - .4 Prevent damage to finishes.
  - .5 Vent direct-fired combustion units to outside.
- .8 Be responsible for damage to Work due to failure in providing adequate heat and protection during construction.

## **1.5 TEMPORARY POWER AND LIGHT**

- .1 Provide and pay for temporary power during construction for temporary lighting and operating of power tools, to a maximum supply of 230 volts 30 amps.
- .2 Provide and maintain temporary lighting throughout project. Ensure level of illumination on all floors and stairs is not less than 162 lx.
- .3 Electrical power and lighting systems installed under this Contract may be used for construction requirements only with prior approval of Departmental Representative provided that guarantees are not affected. Make good damage to electrical system caused by use under this Contract. Replace lamps which have been used for more than 3 months.

## **1.6 FIRE PROTECTION**

- .1 Provide and maintain temporary fire protection equipment during performance of Work required by insurance companies having jurisdiction governing codes, regulations and bylaws.
- .2 Burning rubbish and construction waste materials is not permitted on site.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3      Execution**

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1        General**

### **1.1        REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB 1.189, Exterior Alkyd Primer for Wood.
  - .2 CGSB 1.59, Alkyd Exterior Gloss Enamel.
- .2 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CSA-A23.1/A23.2, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/Methods of Test and Standard Practices for Concrete.
  - .2 CSA-0121, Douglas Fir Plywood.
  - .3 CAN/CSA-S269.2, Access Scaffolding for Construction Purposes.
  - .4 CAN/CSA-Z321, Signs and Symbols for the Occupational Environment.
- .3 Public Works Government Services Canada (PWGSC) Standard Acquisition Clauses and Conditions (SACC)-ID: R0202D, Title: General Conditions 'C', In Effect as of: May 14, 2004.

### **1.2        ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

### **1.3        INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL**

- .1 Prepare site plan indicating proposed location and dimensions of area to be fenced and used by Contractor, number of trailers to be used, avenues of ingress/egress to fenced area and details of fence installation.
- .2 Identify areas which have to be gravelled to prevent tracking of mud.
- .3 Indicate use of supplemental or other staging area.
- .4 Provide construction facilities in order to execute work expeditiously.
- .5 Remove from site all such work after use.

### **1.4        SCAFFOLDING**

- .1 Scaffolding in accordance with CAN/CSA-S269.2.

### **1.5        HOISTING**

- .1 Provide, operate and maintain hoists cranes required for moving of workers, materials and equipment. Make financial arrangements with Subcontractors for their use of hoists.

- .2 Hoists cranes to be operated by qualified operator.

## **1.6 ELEVATORS**

- .1 Designated existing elevators not to be used by construction personnel and transporting of materials. Co-ordinate use with Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide protective coverings for finish surfaces of cars and entrances.

## **1.7 SITE STORAGE/LOADING**

- .1 Confine work and operations of employees by Contract Documents. Do not unreasonably encumber premises with products.
- .2 Do not load or permit to load any part of Work with weight or force that will endanger Work.

## **1.8 CONSTRUCTION PARKING**

- .1 Parking will be permitted on site provided it does not disrupt performance of Work.
- .2 Provide and maintain adequate access to project site.

## **1.9 OFFICES**

- .1 Provide office heated to 22 degrees C, lighted 750 lx and ventilated, of sufficient size to accommodate site meetings and furnished with drawing laydown table.
- .2 Provide marked and fully stocked first-aid case in a readily available location.
- .3 Subcontractors to provide their own offices as necessary. Direct location of these offices.

## **1.10 EQUIPMENT, TOOL AND MATERIALS STORAGE**

- .1 Provide and maintain, in clean and orderly condition, lockable weatherproof sheds for storage of tools, equipment and materials.
- .2 Locate materials not required to be stored in weatherproof sheds on site in manner to cause least interference with work activities.

## **1.11 SANITARY FACILITIES**

- .1 Provide sanitary facilities for work force in accordance with governing regulations and ordinances.
- .2 Post notices and take precautions as required by local health authorities. Keep area and premises in sanitary condition.

## **1.12 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC**

- .1 Provide access and temporary relocated roads as necessary to maintain traffic.
- .2 Maintain and protect traffic on affected roads during construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Provide measures for protection and diversion of traffic, including provision of watch-persons and flag-persons, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment and work, and erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs
- .4 Protect travelling public from damage to person and property.
- .5 Contractor's traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from site to interfere as little as possible with public traffic.
- .6 Verify adequacy of existing roads and allowable load limit on these roads. Contractor: responsible for repair of damage to roads caused by construction operations.
- .7 Construct access and haul roads necessary.
- .8 Haul roads: constructed with suitable grades and widths; sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic shall be avoided.
- .9 Provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for safe movement of traffic.
- .10 Dust control: adequate to ensure safe operation at all times.
- .11 Provide snow removal during period of Work.

## **1.13 CLEAN-UP**

- .1 Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material from work site daily.
- .2 Clean dirt or mud tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways.
- .3 Store materials resulting from demolition activities that are salvageable.
- .4 Stack stored new or salvaged material not in construction facilities.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3      Execution**

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1        General**

### **1.1            REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CGSB 1.59-97, Alkyd Exterior Gloss Enamel.
  - .2 CAN/CGSB 1.189-00, Exterior Alkyd Primer for Wood.
- .2 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CSA-O121-M1978(R2003), Douglas Fir Plywood.
- .3 Public Works Government Services Canada (PWGSC) Standard Acquisition Clauses and Conditions (SACC)-ID: R0202D, Title: General Conditions 'C', In Effect as Of: May 14, 2004.

### **1.2            INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL**

- .1 Provide temporary controls in order to execute Work expeditiously.
- .2 Remove from site all such work after use.

### **1.3            WEATHER ENCLOSURES**

- .1 Provide weather tight closures to unfinished door and window openings, tops of shafts and other openings in floors and roofs.
- .2 Close off floor areas where walls are not finished; seal off other openings; enclose building interior work for temporary heat.
- .3 Design enclosures to withstand wind pressure and snow loading.

### **1.4            DUST TIGHT SCREENS**

- .1 Provide dust tight screens or insulated partitions to localize dust generating activities, and for protection of workers, finished areas of Work and public.
- .2 Maintain and relocate protection until such work is complete.

### **1.5            ACCESS TO SITE**

- .1 Provide and maintain access roads, sidewalk crossings, ramps and construction runways as may be required for access to Work.

### **1.6            PUBLIC TRAFFIC FLOW**

- .1 Provide and maintain competent signal flag operators, traffic signals, barricades and flares, lights, or lanterns as required to perform Work and protect public.

**1.7 FIRE ROUTES**

- .1 Maintain access to property including overhead clearances for use by emergency response vehicles.

**1.8 PROTECTION FOR OFF-SITE AND PUBLIC PROPERTY**

- .1 Protect surrounding private and public property from damage during performance of Work.
- .2 Be responsible for damage incurred.

**1.9 PROTECTION OF BUILDING FINISHES**

- .1 Provide protection for finished and partially finished building finishes and equipment during performance of Work.
- .2 Provide necessary screens, covers, and hoardings.
- .3 Confirm with Departmental Representative locations and installation schedule days prior to installation.
- .4 Be responsible for damage incurred due to lack of or improper protection.

**1.10 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management And Disposal.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1      Within text of each specifications section, reference may be made to reference standards.
- .2      Conform to these reference standards, in whole or in part as specifically requested in specifications.
- .3      If there is question as to whether products or systems are in conformance with applicable standards, Departmental Representative reserves right to have such products or systems tested to prove or disprove conformance.

### **1.2          AVAILABILITY**

- .1      In event of failure to notify Departmental Representative at commencement of Work and should it subsequently appear that Work may be delayed for such reason, Departmental Representative reserves right to substitute more readily available products of similar character, at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

### **1.3          STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION**

- .1      Handle and store products in manner to prevent damage, adulteration, deterioration and soiling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions when applicable.
- .2      Store packaged or bundled products in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact. Do not remove from packaging or bundling until required in Work.
- .3      Store products subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4      Store cementitious products clear of earth or concrete floors, and away from walls.
- .5      Keep sand, when used for grout or mortar materials, clean and dry. Store sand on wooden platforms and cover with waterproof tarpaulins during inclement weather.
- .6      Store sheet materials, lumber on flat, solid supports and keep clear of ground. Slope to shed moisture.
- .7      Store and mix paints in heated and ventilated room. Remove oily rags and other combustible debris from site daily. Take every precaution necessary to prevent spontaneous combustion.

- .8 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to satisfaction of Departmental Representative.
- .9 Touch-up damaged factory finished surfaces to Departmental Representative's satisfaction. Use touch-up materials to match original. Do not paint over name plates.

#### **1.4 TRANSPORTATION**

- .1 Pay costs of transportation of products required in performance of Work.
- .2 Transportation cost of products supplied by Owner will be paid for by Departmental Representative. Unload, handle and store such products.

#### **1.5 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, install or erect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not rely on labels or enclosures provided with products. Obtain written instructions directly from manufacturers.
- .2 Notify Departmental Representative in writing, of conflicts between specifications and manufacturer's instructions, so that Departmental Representative will establish course of action.
- .3 Improper installation or erection of products, due to failure in complying with these requirements, authorizes Departmental Representative to require removal and re-installation at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

#### **1.6 QUALITY OF WORK**

- .1 Ensure Quality of Work is of highest standard, executed by workers experienced and skilled in respective duties for which they are employed. Immediately notify Departmental Representative if required Work is such as to make it impractical to produce required results.
- .2 Do not employ anyone unskilled in their required duties. Departmental Representative reserves right to require dismissal from site, workers deemed incompetent or careless.
- .3 Decisions as to standard or fitness of Quality of Work in cases of dispute rest solely with Departmental Representative, whose decision is final.

#### **1.7 CO-ORDINATION**

- .1 Ensure co-operation of workers in laying out Work. Maintain efficient and continuous supervision.
- .2 Be responsible for coordination and placement of openings, sleeves and accessories.

## **1.8 CONCEALMENT**

- .1 In finished areas conceal pipes, ducts and wiring in floors, walls and ceilings, except where indicated otherwise.
- .2 Before installation inform Departmental Representative if there is interference. Install as directed by Departmental Representative.

## **1.9 REMEDIAL WORK**

- .1 Refer to Section 01 73 00 - Execution Requirements.
- .2 Perform remedial work required to repair or replace parts or portions of Work identified as defective or unacceptable. Co-ordinate adjacent affected Work as required.
- .3 Perform remedial work by specialists familiar with materials affected. Perform in a manner to neither damage nor put at risk any portion of Work.

## **1.10 LOCATION OF FIXTURES**

- .1 Consider location of fixtures, outlets, and mechanical and electrical items indicated as approximate.
- .2 Inform Departmental Representative of conflicting installation. Install as directed.

## **1.11 FASTENINGS**

- .1 Provide metal fastenings and accessories in same texture, colour and finish as adjacent materials, unless indicated otherwise.
- .2 Prevent electrolytic action between dissimilar metals and materials.
- .3 Use non-corrosive hot dip galvanized steel fasteners and anchors for securing exterior work, unless stainless steel or other material is specifically requested in affected specification Section.
- .4 Space anchors within individual load limit or shear capacity and ensure they provide positive permanent anchorage. Wood, or any other organic material plugs are not acceptable.
- .5 Keep exposed fastenings to a minimum, space evenly and install neatly.
- .6 Fastenings which cause spalling or cracking of material to which anchorage is made are not acceptable.

## **1.12 FASTENINGS - EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Use fastenings of standard commercial sizes and patterns with material and finish suitable for service.

- .2 Use heavy hexagon heads, semi-finished unless otherwise specified. Use No. 304 stainless steel for exterior areas.
- .3 Bolts may not project more than one diameter beyond nuts.
- .4 Use plain type washers on equipment, sheet metal and soft gasket lock type washers where vibrations occur. Use resilient washers with stainless steel.

**1.13 PROTECTION OF WORK IN PROGRESS**

- .1 Prevent overloading of parts of building. Do not cut, drill or sleeve load bearing structural member, unless specifically indicated without written approval of Departmental Representative.

**1.14 EXISTING UTILITIES**

- .1 When breaking into or connecting to existing services or utilities, execute Work at times directed by local governing authorities, with minimum of disturbance to Work, and pedestrian and vehicular traffic.
- .2 Protect, relocate or maintain existing active services. When services are encountered, cap off in manner approved by authority having jurisdiction. Stake and record location of capped service.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1        General**

**1.1            EXISTING SERVICES**

- .1    Before commencing work, establish location and extent of service lines in area of Work and notify Departmental Representative of findings.
- .2    Remove abandoned service lines within 2m of structures. Cap or otherwise seal lines at cut-off points as directed by Departmental Representative.

**1.2            LOCATION OF EQUIPMENT AND FIXTURES**

- .1    Location of equipment, fixtures and outlets indicated or specified are to be considered as approximate.
- .2    Locate equipment, fixtures and distribution systems to provide minimum interference and maximum usable space and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for safety, access and maintenance.
- .3    Inform Departmental Representative of impending installation and obtain approval for actual location.
- .4    Submit field drawings to indicate relative position of various services and equipment when required by Departmental Representative.

**1.3            RECORDS**

- .1    Maintain a complete, accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
- .2    Record locations of maintained, re-routed and abandoned service lines.

**1.4            ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Submit name and address of Surveyor to Departmental Representative.
- .2    On request of Departmental Representative, submit documentation to verify accuracy of field engineering work.
- .3    Submit certificate signed by surveyor certifying and noting those elevations and locations of completed Work that conform and do not conform with Contract Documents.

**Part 2        Products**

**2.1            NOT USED**

- .1    Not Used.

**Part 3      Execution**

**3.1            NOT USED**

.1      Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1      ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2      Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
  - .1      Structural integrity of elements of project.
  - .2      Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements.
  - .3      Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of operational elements.
  - .4      Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
  - .5      Work of Owner or separate contractor.
- .3      Include in request:
  - .1      Identification of project.
  - .2      Location and description of affected Work.
  - .3      Statement on necessity for cutting or alteration.
  - .4      Description of proposed Work, and products to be used.
  - .5      Alternatives to cutting and patching.
  - .6      Effect on Work of Owner or separate contractor.
  - .7      Written permission of affected separate contractor.
  - .8      Date and time work will be executed.

### **1.2      MATERIALS**

- .1      Required for original installation.
- .2      Change in Materials: Submit request for substitution in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

### **1.3      PREPARATION**

- .1      Inspect existing conditions, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching.
- .2      After uncovering, inspect conditions affecting performance of Work.
- .3      Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.
- .4      Provide supports to assure structural integrity of surroundings; provide devices and methods to protect other portions of project from damage.
- .5      Provide protection from elements for areas which are to be exposed by uncovering work; maintain excavations free of water.

## **1.4 EXECUTION**

- .1 Execute cutting, fitting, and patching including excavation and fill, to complete Work.
- .2 Fit several parts together, to integrate with other Work.
- .3 Uncover Work to install ill-timed Work.
- .4 Remove and replace defective and non-conforming Work.
- .5 Provide openings in non-structural elements of Work for penetrations of mechanical and electrical Work.
- .6 Execute Work by methods to avoid damage to other Work, and which will provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- .7 Employ original installer to perform cutting and patching for weather-exposed and moisture-resistant elements, and sight-exposed surfaces.
- .8 Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic or impact tools not allowed on masonry work without prior approval.
- .9 Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- .10 Fit Work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- .11 Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes: Refinish continuous surfaces to nearest intersection. Refinish assemblies by refinishing entire unit.
- .12 Conceal pipes, ducts and wiring in floor, wall and ceiling construction of finished areas except where indicated otherwise.

## **1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management And Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1        General**

### **1.1        PROJECT CLEANLINESS**

- .1        Maintain Work in tidy condition, free from accumulation of waste products and debris, including that caused by Owner or other Contractors.
- .2        Remove waste materials from site at daily regularly scheduled times or dispose of as directed by Departmental Representative. Do not burn waste materials on site, unless approved by Departmental Representative.
- .3        Clear snow and ice from access to building, remove from site.
- .4        Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .5        Provide on-site containers for collection of waste materials and debris.
- .6        Provide and use marked separate bins for recycling. Refer to Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
- .7        Dispose of waste materials and debris off site.
- .8        Clean interior areas prior to start of finishing work, and maintain areas free of dust and other contaminants during finishing operations.
- .9        Store volatile waste in covered metal containers, and remove from premises at end of each working day.
- .10        Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances. Use of building ventilation systems is not permitted for this purpose.
- .11        Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned, and as recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.
- .12        Schedule cleaning operations so that resulting dust, debris and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces nor contaminate building systems.

### **1.2        FINAL CLEANING**

- .1        When Work is Substantially Performed remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery and equipment not required for performance of remaining Work.
- .2        Remove waste products and debris other than that caused by others, and leave Work clean and suitable for occupancy.
- .3        Prior to final review remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery and equipment.

- .4 Remove waste products and debris other than that caused by Owner or other Contractors.
- .5 Remove waste materials from site at regularly scheduled times or dispose of as directed by Departmental Representative. Do not burn waste materials on site, unless approved by Departmental Representative.
- .6 Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .7 Remove stains, spots, marks and dirt from decorative work, electrical and mechanical fixtures, furniture fitments, walls, floors.
- .8 Clean lighting reflectors, lenses, and other lighting surfaces.
- .9 Vacuum clean and dust building interiors, behind grilles, louvres and screens.
- .10 Inspect finishes, fitments and equipment and ensure specified workmanship and operation.
- .11 Broom clean and wash exterior walks, steps and surfaces; rake clean other surfaces of grounds.
- .12 Remove dirt and other disfiguration from exterior surfaces.
- .13 Sweep and wash clean paved areas.
- .14 Clean equipment and fixtures to sanitary condition; clean or replace filters of mechanical equipment.
- .15 Remove debris and surplus materials from crawl areas and other accessible concealed spaces.
- .16 Remove snow and ice from access to building.

**1.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management And Disposal.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1        General**

**1.1        WASTE MANAGEMENT GOALS**

- .1        Prior to start of Work conduct meeting with Departmental Representative to review and discuss PWGSC's waste management goal and Contractor's proposed Waste Reduction Workplan for Construction, Renovation and /or Demolition (CRD) waste to be project generated.
- .2        PWGSC's waste management goal: to divert a minimum 75 percent of total Project Waste from landfill sites. Prior to project completion provide Departmental Representative documentation certifying that waste management, recycling, reuse of recyclable and reusable materials have been extensively practiced. The overall waste diversion goal for this project is 75%.
- .3        Target percentage goals are achievable for waste diversion. Contractor to review and confirm Departmental Representative's Waste Audit acceptable values.
- .4        Minimize amount of non-hazardous solid waste generated by project and accomplish maximum source reduction, reuse and recycling of solid waste produced by CRD activities.
- .5        Protect environment and prevent environmental pollution damage.

**1.2        REFERENCES**

- .1        Definitions:
  - .1        Approved/Authorized recycling facility: waste recycler approved by applicable provincial authority or other users of material for recycling approved by the Departmental Representative.
  - .2        Class III: non-hazardous waste - construction renovation and demolition waste.
  - .3        Construction, Renovation and/or Demolition (CRD) Waste: Class III solid, non-hazardous waste materials generated during construction, demolition, and/or renovation activities
  - .4        Cost/Revenue Analysis Workplan (CRAW): based on information from Waste Reduction Workplan, and intended as financial tracking tool for determining economic status of waste management practices (Schedule E).
  - .5        Inert Fill: inert waste - exclusively asphalt and concrete.

- .6 Waste Source Separation Program (WSSP): implementation and co-ordination of ongoing activities to ensure designated waste materials will be sorted into pre-defined categories and sent for recycling and reuse, maximizing diversion and potential to reduce disposal costs.
- .7 Recyclable: ability of product or material to be recovered at end of its life cycle and re-manufactured into new product for reuse.
- .8 Recycle: process by which waste and recyclable materials are transformed or collected for purpose of being transferred into new products.
- .9 Recycling: process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for purpose of using in altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- .10 Reuse: repeated use of product in same form but not necessarily for same purpose. Reuse includes:
  - .1 Salvaging reusable materials from re-modelling projects, before demolition stage, for resale, reuse on current project or for storage for use on future projects.
  - .2 Returning reusable items including pallets or unused products to vendors.
- .11 Salvage: removal of structural and non-structural materials from deconstruction/disassembly projects for purpose of reuse or recycling.
- .12 Separate Condition: refers to waste sorted into individual types.
- .13 Source Separation: act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the point they became waste.
- .14 Waste Audit (WA): detailed inventory of estimated quantities of waste materials that will be generated during construction, demolition, deconstruction and/or renovation. Involves quantifying by volume/weight amounts of materials and wastes that will be reused, recycled or landfilled. Refer to Schedule A.
- .15 Waste Diversion Report: detailed report of final results, quantifying cumulative weights and percentages of waste materials reused, recycled and landfilled over course of project. Measures success against Waste Reduction Workplan (WRW) goals and identifies lessons learned.
- .16 Waste Management Co-ordinator (WMC) : contractor representative responsible for supervising waste management activities as well as co-ordinating required submittal and reporting requirements.

- .17 Waste Reduction Workplan (WRW): written report which addresses opportunities for reduction, reuse, or recycling of materials generated by project. Specifies diversion goals, implementation and reporting procedures, anticipated results and responsibilities. Waste Reduction Workplan (Schedule B) information acquired from Waste Audit.

- .2 Reference Standards:

### 1.3 DOCUMENTS

- .1 Post and maintain in visible and accessible area at job site, one copy of following documents:
  - .1 Waste Audit (Schedule A).
  - .2 Waste Reduction Workplan (Schedule B).
  - .3 Waste Source Separation Program.
  - .4 Schedules A completed for project.

### 1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Prepare and submit following prior to project start-up:
  - .1 1 copy and 1 electronic copy of completed Waste Audit (WA): Schedule A.
  - .2 1 copy and 1 electronic copy of completed Waste Reduction Workplan (WRW): Schedule B.
  - .3 1 copy and 1 electronic copy of Cost/Revenue Analysis Workplan (CRAW): Schedule E.
  - .4 1 copy and 1 electronic copy of Waste Source Separation Program (WSSP).
- .3 Prepare and submit on monthly basis, throughout project or at intervals agreed to by Departmental Representative the following:
  - .1 Receipts, scale tickets, waybills, and/or waste disposal receipts that show quantities and types of materials reused, recycled, or disposed of.
  - .2 Updated Waste Materials Tracking form (Schedule D).
  - .3 Written bi-weekly summary report detailing cumulative amounts of waste materials reused, recycled and landfilled, and brief status of ongoing waste management activities.
- .4 Submit prior to final payment the following:

- .1 Waste Diversion Report, indicating final quantities [in tones] by material types salvaged for reuse, recycling or disposal in landfill and recycling centres, re-use depots, landfills and other waste processors that received waste materials (See Schedule C).
- .2 Provide receipts, scale tickets, waybills, waste disposal receipts that confirm quantities and types of materials reused, recycled or disposed of and destination.

## **1.5 WASTE REDUCTION WORKPLAN (WRW)**

- .1 Prepare and submit WRW (Schedule B) at least 10 days prior to project start-up.
- .2 WRW identifies strategies to optimize diversion through reduction, reuse, and recycling of materials and comply with applicable regulations, based on information acquired from WA.
- .3 WRW should include but not limited to:
  - .1 Applicable regulations.
  - .2 Specific goals for waste reduction, identify existing barriers and develop strategies to overcome them.
  - .3 Destination of materials identified.
  - .4 Deconstruction/disassembly techniques and schedules.
  - .5 Methods to collect, separate, and reduce generated wastes.
  - .6 Location of waste bins on-site.
  - .7 Security of on-site stock piles and waste bins.
  - .8 Protection of personnel, sub-contractors.
  - .9 Clear labelling of storage areas.
  - .10 Training plan for contractor and sub-contractors.
  - .11 Methods to track and report results reliably (Schedule D).
  - .12 Details on materials handling and removal procedures.
  - .13 Recycler and reclaimer requirements.
  - .14 Quantities of materials to be salvaged for reuse or recycled and materials sent to landfill.
  - .15 Requirements for monitoring on-site wastes management activities.
- .4 Structure WRW to prioritize actions and follow 3R's hierarchy, with Reduction as first priority, followed by Reuse, then Recycle.
- .5 Post WRW or summary where workers at site are able to review content.
- .6 Monitor and report on waste reduction by documenting total volume (in tonnes) and cost of actual waste removed from project (Schedule D).

**1.6 COST/REVENUE ANALYSIS WORKPLAN (CRAW)**

- .1 Prepare CRAW (see Schedule E) and include the following:
  - .1 Cost of current waste management practices.
  - .2 Implementation cost of waste diversion program.
  - .3 Savings and benefits resulting from waste diversion program.

**1.7 WASTE SOURCE SEPARATION PROGRAM (WSSP)**

- .1 As part of Waste Reduction Workplan, prepare WSSP prior to project start-up.
- .2 WSSP will detail methodology and planned on-site activities for separation of reusable and recyclable materials from waste intended for landfill.
- .3 Provide list and drawings of locations that will be made available for sorting, collection, handling and storage of anticipated quantities of reusable and recyclable materials.
- .4 Provide sufficient on-site facilities and containers for collection, handling, and storage of anticipated quantities of reusable and recyclable materials.
- .5 Locate containers to facilitate deposit of materials without hindering daily operations.
- .6 Provide training for sub-contractors in handling and separation of materials for reuse and/or recycling.
- .7 Locate separated materials in areas which minimizes material damage.
- .8 Clearly and securely label containers to identify types/conditions of materials accepted and assist workers in separating materials accordingly.
- .9 Monitor on-site waste management activities by conducting periodic site inspections to verify: state of signage, contamination levels, bin locations and condition, personnel participation, use of waste tracking forms and collection of waybills, receipts and invoices.
- .10 On-site sale of salvaged materials is not permitted unless authorized in writing by Departmental Representative and provided that site safety regulations and security requirements are adhered to.

**1.8 USE OF SITE AND FACILITIES**

- .1 Execute Work with minimal interference and disturbance to normal use of premises.
- .2 Maintain security measures established by facility provide temporary security measures approved by Departmental Representative.

## **1.9 WASTE PROCESSING SITES**

- .1 Contractor is responsible to research and locate waste diversion resources and service providers. Salvaged materials are to be transported off site to approved and/or authorized recycling facilities or to users of material for recycling.

## **1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 After award of Contract, a mandatory site examination will be held for this Project for Contractor responsible for construction, renovation demolition/deconstruction waste management.
  - .1 Date, time and location will be arranged by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Waste Management Meeting: Waste Management Co-ordinator is to provide an update on status of waste diversion and management activities at each meeting. Written bi-weekly Waste Diversion Report summary to be provided by Waste Management Coordinator (refer to the Waste Diversion Report form in Schedule C and Waste Materials Tracking form in Schedule D).

## **1.11 STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION**

- .1 Store, materials to be reused, recycled and salvaged in locations as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Unless specified otherwise, materials for removal become Contractor's property.
- .3 Protect, stockpile, store and catalogue salvaged items.
- .4 Separate non-salvageable materials from salvaged items. Transport and deliver non-salvageable items to licensed disposal facility.
- .5 Protect structural components not removed and salvaged materials from movement or damage.
- .6 Support affected structures. If safety of building is endangered, cease operations and immediately notify Departmental Representative.
- .7 Protect surface drainage, mechanical and electrical from damage and blockage.
- .8 Provide on-site facilities and containers for collection and storage of reusable and recyclable materials.
- .9 Separate and store materials produced during project in designated areas.

- .10 Prevent contamination of materials to be salvaged and recycled and handle materials in accordance with requirements for acceptance by designated processing facilities.
  - .1 On-site source separation is recommended.
  - .2 Remove co-mingled materials to off site processing facility for separation.
  - .3 Obtain waybills, receipts and/or scale tickets for separated materials removed from site.
  - .4 Materials reused on-site are considered to be diverted from landfill and as such are to be included in all reporting.

### **1.12 DISPOSAL OF WASTES**

- .1 Do not bury rubbish or waste materials.
- .2 Do not dispose of mineral spirits into waterways, storm, or sanitary sewers.
- .3 Keep records of construction waste including:
  - .1 Number and size of bins.
  - .2 Waste type of each bin.
  - .3 Total tonnage generated.
  - .4 Tonnage reused or recycled.
  - .5 Reused or recycled waste destination.
- .4 Remove materials on-site as Work progresses.
- .5 Prepare project summary to verify destination and quantities on a material-by-material basis as identified in the waste audit.

### **1.13 SCHEDULING**

- .1 Co-ordinate Work with other activities at site to ensure timely and orderly progress of Work.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 APPLICATION**

- .1 Do Work in compliance with WRW and WSSP.
- .2 Handle waste materials not reused, salvaged, or recycled in accordance with appropriate regulations and codes.

**3.2 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.
  - .2 Source separate materials to be reused/recycled into specified sort areas.

**3.3 DIVERSION OF MATERIALS**

- .1 From following list, separate materials from general waste stream and stockpile in separate piles or containers, as reviewed by Departmental Representative, and consistent with applicable fire regulations.
  - .1 Mark containers or stockpile areas.
  - .2 Provide instruction on disposal practices.
- .2 On-site sale of reusable materials not permitted.

**3.4 WASTE DIVERSION REPORT**

- .1 At completion of Project, prepare written Waste Diversion Report indicating quantities of materials reused, recycled or disposed of as well as the following:
  - .1 Identify final diversion results and measure success against goals from Waste Reduction Workplan.
  - .2 Compare final quantities/percentages diverted with initial projections in Waste Audit and Waste Reduction Workplan and explain variances.
    - .1 Supporting documentation.

- .2 Waybills and tracking forms.
- .3 Description of issues, resolutions and lessons learned.

**3.5 WASTE AUDIT (WA)**

.1 Schedule A - Waste Audit (WA)

(1) Material Category	(2) Material Quantity Unit	(3) Estimated Waste %	(4) Total Quantity of Waste (unit)	(5) Generation Point	(6) % Recycled	(7) % Reused
Wood and Plastics Material Description						
Off-cuts						
Warped Pallet Forms						
Plastic Packaging						
Cardboard Packaging						
Other						
Doors and Windows Material Description						
Painted Frames						
Glass						
Wood						
Metal						
Other						

**3.6 WASTE REDUCTION WORKPLAN (WRW)**

.1 Schedule B

(1) Material Category	(2) Person(s) Responsible	(3) Total Quantity of Waste (unit)	(4) Reused Amount (units) Projected	Actual	(5) Recycled Amount (unit) Projected	Actual	(6) Material(s) Destination
Wood and Plastics Material Description							

Chutes							
Warped Pallet Forms							
Plastic Packag ing							
Card- board Packag ing							
Other							
Doors and Windows Material Description							
Painted Frames							
Glass							
Wood							
Metal							
Other							

### 3.7 COST/REVENUE ANALYSIS WORKPLAN (CRAW)

#### .1 Schedule E - Cost/Revenue Analysis Workplan (CRAW)

(1) Material Description	(2) Total Quantity (unit)	(3) Volume (cum)	(4) Weight (cum)	(5) Disposal Cost/Credit \$(+/-)	(6) Category Sub-Total \$(+/- )
Wood					
Wood Stud					
Plywood					
Baseboard - Wood					
Door Trim - Wood					
Cabinet					\$
Doors and Windows					
Panel Regular					
Slab Regular					
Wood Laminate					
Byfold - Closet					
Glazing					\$
		(7) Cost (-) / Revenue (+)			\$

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA)
  - .1 SOR/2008-197, Storage Tank Systems for Petroleum Products and Allied Petroleum Products Regulations.

**1.2          ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Acceptance of Work Procedures:
  - .1 Contractor's Inspection: Contractor: conduct inspection of Work, identify deficiencies and defects, and repair as required to conform to Contract Documents.
    - .1 Notify Departmental Representative in writing of satisfactory completion of Contractor's inspection and submit verification that corrections have been made.
    - .2 Request Departmental Representative inspection.
  - .2 Departmental Representative Inspection:
    - .1 Departmental Representative and Contractor to inspect Work and identify defects and deficiencies.
    - .2 Contractor to correct Work as directed.
  - .3 Completion Tasks: submit written certificates in English that tasks have been performed as follows:
    - .1 Work: completed and inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
    - .2 Defects: corrected and deficiencies completed.
    - .3 Equipment and systems: tested, adjusted and fully operational.
    - .4 Operation of systems: demonstrated to Owner's personnel.
    - .5 Commissioning of mechanical systems: completed in accordance with 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements and copies of final Commissioning Report submitted to Departmental Representative.
    - .6 Work: complete and ready for final inspection.
- .4 Final Inspection:
  - .1 When completion tasks are done, request final inspection of Work by Departmental Representative, and Contractor.
  - .2 When Work incomplete according to Owner, complete outstanding items and request re-inspection.

**1.3 FINAL CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA)
  - .1 SOR/2008-197, Storage Tank Systems for Petroleum Products and Allied Petroleum Products Regulations.

**1.2          ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Pre-warranty Meeting:
  - .1 Convene meeting one week prior to [contract completion] with Departmental Representative, in accordance with Section 01 31 19 - Project Meetings to:
    - .1 Verify Project requirements.
    - .2 Review warranty requirements.
  - .2 Departmental Representative to establish communication procedures for:
    - .1 Notifying construction warranty defects.
    - .2 Determine priorities for type of defects.
    - .3 Determine reasonable response time.
  - .3 Contact information for bonded and licensed company for warranty work action: provide name, telephone number and address of company authorized for construction warranty work action.
  - .4 Ensure contact is located within local service area of warranted construction, is continuously available, and is responsive to inquiries for warranty work action.

**1.3          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Two weeks prior to Substantial Performance of the Work, submit to the Departmental Representative, four final copies of operating and maintenance manuals in English.
- .3 Provide spare parts, maintenance materials and special tools of same quality and manufacture as products provided in Work.
- .4 Provide evidence, if requested, for type, source and quality of products supplied.

#### **1.4           FORMAT**

- .1 Organize data as instructional manual.
- .2 Binders: vinyl, hard covered, 3 'D' ring, loose leaf 219 x 279 mm with spine and face pockets.
- .3 When multiple binders are used correlate data into related consistent groupings.
  - .1 Identify contents of each binder on spine.
- .4 Cover: identify each binder with type or printed title 'Project Record Documents'; list title of project and identify subject matter of contents.
- .5 Arrange content by process flow, under Section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents.
- .6 Provide tabbed fly leaf for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- .7 Text: manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data.
- .8 Drawings: provide with reinforced punched binder tab.
  - .1 Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- .9 Provide 1:1 scaled CAD files in dwg format on CD.

#### **1.5           CONTENTS - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- .1 Table of Contents for Each Volume: provide title of project;
  - .1 Date of submission; names.
  - .2 Addresses, and telephone numbers of Consultant and Contractor with name of responsible parties.
  - .3 Schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of volume.
- .2 For each product or system:
  - .1 List names, addresses and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- .3 Product Data: mark each sheet to identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation; delete inapplicable information.
- .4 Drawings: supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams.
- .5 Typewritten Text: as required to supplement product data.

- .1 Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions specified in Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .6 Training: refer to Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

## **1.6 AS -BUILT DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES**

- .1 Maintain, in addition to requirements in General Conditions, one record copy of:
  - .1 Contract Drawings.
  - .2 Specifications.
  - .3 Addenda.
  - .4 Change Orders and other modifications to Contract.
  - .5 Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - .6 Field test records.
  - .7 Inspection certificates.
  - .8 Manufacturer's certificates.
- .2 Store record documents and samples in field office apart from documents used for construction.
  - .1 Provide files, racks, and secure storage.
- .3 Label record documents and file in accordance with Section number listings in List of Contents of this Project Manual.
  - .1 Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters.
- .4 Maintain record documents in clean, dry and legible condition.
  - .1 Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
- .5 Keep record documents and samples available for inspection by Departmental Representative.

## **1.7 RECORDING INFORMATION ON PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- .1 Record information on set of black line opaque drawings, and in copy of Project Manual, provided by Departmental Representative .
- .2 Use felt tip marking pens, maintaining separate colours for each major system, for recording information.
- .3 Record information concurrently with construction progress.
  - .1 Do not conceal Work until required information is recorded.
- .4 Contract Drawings and shop drawings: mark each item to record actual construction, including:

- .1 Measured depths of elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum.
- .2 Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
- .3 Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances, referenced to visible and accessible features of construction.
- .4 Field changes of dimension and detail.
- .5 Changes made by change orders.
- .6 Details not on original Contract Drawings.
- .7 References to related shop drawings and modifications.
- .5 Specifications: mark each item to record actual construction, including:
  - .1 Manufacturer, trade name, and catalogue number of each product actually installed, particularly optional items and substitute items.
  - .2 Changes made by Addenda and change orders.
- .6 Other Documents: maintain field test records, required by individual specifications sections.
- .7 Provide digital photos, if requested, for site records.

## **1.8 FINAL SURVEY**

- .1 Submit final site survey certificate in accordance with Section 01 71 00 - Examination and Preparation, certifying that elevations and locations of completed Work are in conformance, or non-conformance with Contract Documents.

## **1.9 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

- .1 For each item of equipment and each system include description of unit or system, and component parts.
  - .1 Give function, normal operation characteristics and limiting conditions.
  - .2 Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
- .2 Panel board circuit directories: provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications.
- .3 Include installed colour coded wiring diagrams.
- .4 Operating Procedures: include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences.

- .1 Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions.
- .2 Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- .5 Maintenance Requirements: include routine procedures and guide for trouble-shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- .6 Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- .7 Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- .8 Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- .9 Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- .10 Provide installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
- .11 Provide Contractor's co-ordination drawings, with installed colour coded piping diagrams.
- .12 Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- .13 Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- .14 Include test and balancing reports as specified in Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .15 Additional requirements: as specified in individual specification sections.

#### **1.10 MATERIALS AND FINISHES**

- .1 Building products, applied materials, and finishes: include product data, with catalogue number, size, composition, and colour and texture designations.
  - .1 Provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- .2 Instructions for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .3 Moisture-protection and weather-exposed products: include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .4 Additional requirements: as specified in individual specifications sections.

## **1.11 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS**

- .1 Spare Parts:
  - .1 Provide spare parts, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
  - .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
  - .3 Deliver to location as directed; place and store.
  - .4 Receive and catalogue items.
    - .1 Submit inventory listing to Departmental Representative.
    - .2 Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
  - .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.
- .2 Extra Stock Materials:
  - .1 Provide maintenance and extra materials, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
  - .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
  - .3 Deliver to location as directed; place and store.
  - .4 Receive and catalogue items.
    - .1 Submit inventory listing to Departmental Representative.
    - .2 Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
  - .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.
- .3 Special Tools:
  - .1 Provide special tools, in quantities specified in individual specification section.
  - .2 Provide items with tags identifying their associated function and equipment.
  - .3 Deliver to site; place and store.
  - .4 Receive and catalogue items.
    - .1 Submit inventory listing to Departmental Representative.
    - .2 Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.

## **1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Store spare parts, maintenance materials, and special tools in manner to prevent damage or deterioration.
- .2 Store in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact.

- .3 Store components subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Store paints and freezable materials in a heated and ventilated room.
- .5 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and for review by Departmental Representative.

### **1.13 WARRANTIES**

- .1 Develop warranty management plan to contain information relevant to Warranties.
- .2 Submit warranty management plan, 30 days before planned pre-warranty conference, to Departmental Representative approval.
- .3 Warranty management plan to include required actions and documents to assure that Departmental Representative receives warranties to which it is entitled.
- .4 Provide plan in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to make it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel.
- .5 Submit, warranty information made available during construction phase, to Departmental Representative for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate.
- .6 Assemble approved information in binder, submit upon acceptance of work and organize binder as follows:
  - .1 Separate each warranty with index tab sheets keyed to Table of Contents listing.
  - .2 List subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.
  - .3 Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within ten days after completion of applicable item of work.
  - .4 Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
  - .5 Co-execute submittals when required.
  - .6 Retain warranties until time specified for submittal.
- .7 Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial Performance is determined.
- .8 Conduct joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection, measured from time of acceptance, by Departmental Representative.
- .9 Include information contained in warranty management plan as follows:

- .1 Roles and responsibilities of personnel associated with warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.
- .2 Listing and status of delivery of Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs,.
- .3 Provide list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:
  - .1 Name of item.
  - .2 Model and serial numbers.
  - .3 Location where installed.
  - .4 Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
  - .5 Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
  - .6 Warranties and terms of warranty: include one-year overall warranty of construction. Indicate items that have extended warranties and show separate warranty expiration dates.
  - .7 Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
  - .8 Starting point and duration of warranty period.
  - .9 Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue warranty in force.
  - .10 Cross-Reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
  - .11 Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
  - .12 Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
- .4 Contractor's plans for attendance at 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections.
- .5 Procedure and status of tagging of equipment covered by extended warranties.
- .6 Post copies of instructions near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.
- .10 Respond in timely manner to oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work.
- .11 Written verification to follow oral instructions.
  - .1 Failure to respond will be cause for the Departmental Representative to proceed with action against Contractor.

**1.14          WARRANTY TAGS**

- .1      Tag, at time of installation, each warranted item. Provide durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by Departmental Representative.
- .2      Attach tags with copper wire and spray with waterproof silicone coating.
- .3      Leave date of acceptance until project is accepted for occupancy.
- .4      Indicate following information on tag:
  - .1      Type of product/material.
  - .2      Model number.
  - .3      Serial number.
  - .4      Contract number.
  - .5      Warranty period.
  - .6      Inspector's signature.
  - .7      Construction Contractor.

**Part 2          Products**

**2.1          NOT USED**

- .1      Not Used.

**Part 3          Execution**

**3.1          NOT USED**

- .1      Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1      ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Demonstrate scheduled operation and maintenance of equipment and systems to Owner's personnel two weeks prior to date of interim completion.
- .2 Owner: provide list of personnel to receive instructions, and co-ordinate their attendance at agreed-upon times.
- .3 Preparation:
  - .1 Verify conditions for demonstration and instructions comply with requirements.
  - .2 Verify designated personnel are present.
  - .3 Ensure testing, adjusting, and balancing has been performed in accordance with Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements
- .4 Demonstration and Instructions:
  - .1 Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, and maintenance of each item of equipment at scheduled times, at the designated location.
  - .2 Instruct personnel in phases of operation and maintenance using operation and maintenance manuals as basis of instruction.
  - .3 Review contents of manual in detail to explain aspects of operation and maintenance.
  - .4 Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when needed during instructions.

### **1.2      ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit schedule of time and date for demonstration of each item of equipment and each system two weeks prior to designated dates, for Departmental Representative's approval.
- .3 Submit reports within one week after completion of demonstration, that demonstration and instructions have been satisfactorily completed.
- .4 Give time and date of each demonstration, with list of persons present.
- .5 Provide copies of completed operation and maintenance manuals for use in demonstrations and instructions.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 When specified in individual Sections requiring manufacturer to provide authorized representative to demonstrate operation of equipment and systems:
  - .1 Instruct Owner's personnel.
  - .2 Provide written report that demonstration and instructions have been completed.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          GENERAL**

- .1 Cx is a planned program of tests, procedures and checks carried out systematically on systems and integrated systems of the finished Project. Cx is performed after systems and integrated systems are completely installed, functional and Contractor's Performance Verification responsibilities have been completed and approved. Objectives:
  - .1 Verify installed equipment, systems and integrated systems operate in accordance with contract documents and design criteria and intent.
  - .2 Ensure appropriate documentation is compiled into the BMM.
  - .3 Effectively train O M staff.
- .2 Contractor assists in Cx process, operating equipment and systems, troubleshooting and making adjustments as required.
  - .1 Systems to be operated at full capacity under various modes to determine if they function correctly and consistently at peak efficiency. Systems to be interactively with each other as intended in accordance with Contract Documents and design criteria.
  - .2 During these checks, adjustments to be made to enhance performance to meet environmental or user requirements.
- .3 Design Criteria: as per client's requirements or determined by designer. To meet Project functional and operational requirements.

**1.2          COMMISSIONING OVERVIEW**

- .1 Section 01 91 31 - Commissioning (Cx) Plan.
- .2 For Cx responsibilities refer to Section 01 91 31 - Commissioning (Cx) Plan.
- .3 Cx to be a line item of Contractor's cost breakdown.
- .4 Cx activities supplement field quality and testing procedures described in relevant technical sections.
- .5 Cx is conducted in concert with activities performed during stage of project delivery. Cx identifies issues in Planning and Design stages which are addressed during Construction and Cx stages to ensure the built upgrade is constructed and proven to operate satisfactorily under weather, environmental and occupancy conditions to meet functional and operational requirements. Cx activities includes transfer of critical knowledge to facility operational personnel.

- .6 Departmental Representative will issue Interim Acceptance Certificate when:
  - .1 Completed Cx documentation has been received, reviewed for suitability and approved by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Equipment, components, systems and integrated systems have been fully commissioned and functional as per design intent within the context of the Owner Requirement.
  - .3 Final O& M and Training Manual received, reviewed and approved by Departmental Representative for suitability.
  - .4 Completion of Training session to all Operational and Maintenance staffs.

### **1.3 NON-CONFORMANCE TO PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Should equipment, system components, and associated controls be incorrectly installed or malfunction during Cx, correct deficiencies, re-verify equipment and components within the unfunctional system, including related systems as deemed required by Departmental Representative, to ensure effective performance.
- .2 Costs for corrective work, additional tests, inspections, to determine acceptability and proper performance of such items to be borne by Contractor. Above costs to be in form of progress payment reductions or hold-back assessments.

### **1.4 PRE-CX REVIEW**

- .1 Before Construction:
  - .1 Review contract documents, confirm by writing to Departmental Representative
    - .1 Adequacy of provisions for Cx.
    - .2 Aspects of design and installation pertinent to success of Cx.
- .2 During Construction:
  - .1 Co-ordinate provision, location and installation of provisions for Cx.
- .3 Before start of Cx:
  - .1 Have completed Cx Plan up-to-date.
  - .2 Ensure installation of related components, equipment, sub-systems, systems is complete.
  - .3 Fully understand Cx requirements and procedures.
  - .4 Have Cx documentation shelf-ready.

- .5 Understand completely design criteria and intent and special features.
  - .6 Submit complete start-up documentation to Departmental Representative
  - .7 Have Cx schedules up-to-date.
  - .8 Ensure systems have been cleaned thoroughly.
  - .9 Complete TAB procedures on systems, submit TAB reports to Departmental Representative for review and approval.
  - .10 Ensure "As-Built" system schematics are available.
- .4 Inform Departmental Representative in writing of discrepancies and deficiencies on finished works.

### **1.5 CONFLICTS**

- .1 Report conflicts between requirements of this section and other sections to Departmental Representative before start-up and obtain clarification.
- .2 Failure to report conflict and obtain clarification will result in application of most stringent requirement.

### **1.6 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .1 Submit no later than 4 weeks after award of Contract:
    - .1 Name of Contractor's Cx agent.
    - .2 Draft Cx documentation.
    - .3 Preliminary Cx schedule.
  - .2 Request in writing to Departmental Representative for changes to submittals and obtain written approval at least 8 weeks prior to start of Cx.
  - .3 Submit proposed Cx procedures to Departmental Representative where not specified and obtain written approval at least 8 weeks prior to start of Cx.
  - .4 Provide additional documentation relating to Cx process required by Departmental Representative.

### **1.7 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

- .1 Refer to Section 01 91 33 - Commissioning (Cx) Forms: Installation Check Lists and Product Information (PI) / Performance Verification (PV) Forms for requirements and instructions for use.
- .2 Departmental Representative to review and approve Cx documentation.
- .3 Provide completed and approved Cx documentation to Departmental Representative.

## **1.8 COMMISSIONING SCHEDULE**

- .1 Provide detailed Cx schedule as part of construction schedule in accordance with Section 01 32 16.07 - Construction Progress Schedules - Bar (GANTT) Chart.
- .2 Provide adequate time for Cx activities prescribed in technical sections and commissioning sections including:
  - .1 Approval of Cx reports.
  - .2 Verification of reported results.
  - .3 Repairs, retesting, re-commissioning, re-verification.
  - .4 Training.

## **1.9 COMMISSIONING MEETINGS**

- .1 Convene Cx meetings following project meetings: Section 01 32 16.07 - Construction Progress Schedules - Bar (GANTT) Chart and as specified herein.
- .2 Purpose: to resolve issues, monitor progress, identify deficiencies, relating to Cx.
- .3 Continue Cx meetings on regular basis until commissioning deliverables have been addressed.
- .4 At 60% construction completion stage. Section 01 32 16.07 - Construction Progress Schedules - Bar (GANTT) Chart. Departmental Representative to call a separate Cx scope meeting to review progress, discuss schedule of equipment start-up activities and prepare for Cx. Issues at meeting to include:
  - .1 Review duties and responsibilities of Contractor and subcontractors, addressing delays and potential problems.
  - .2 Determine the degree of involvement of trades and manufacturer's representatives in the commissioning process.
- .5 Thereafter Cx meetings to be held until project completion and as required during equipment start-up and functional testing period.
- .6 Meeting will be chaired by Departmental Representative, who will record and distribute minutes.
- .7 Ensure subcontractors and relevant manufacturer representatives are present at 60% and subsequent Cx meetings and as required.

## **1.10 STARTING AND TESTING**

- .1 Contractor assumes liabilities and costs for inspections. Including disassembly and re-assembly after approval, starting, testing and adjusting, including supply of testing equipment.

## **1.11 WITNESSING OF STARTING AND TESTING**

- .1 Provide 14 days notice prior to commencement.
- .2 Departmental Representative to witness of start-up and testing.
- .3 Contractor's Cx Agent to be present at tests performed and documented by sub-trades, suppliers and equipment manufacturers.

## **1.12 MANUFACTURER'S INVOLVEMENT**

- .1 Obtain manufacturers installation, start-up and operations instructions prior to start-up of components, equipment and systems and review with Departmental Representative:
  - .1 Compare completed installation with manufacturer's published data, record discrepancies, and review with manufacturer.
  - .2 Modify procedures detrimental to equipment performance and review same with manufacturer before start-up.
- .2 Integrity of warranties:
  - .1 Use manufacturer's trained start-up personnel where specified elsewhere in other divisions or required to maintain integrity of warranty.
  - .2 Verify with manufacturer that testing as specified will not void warranties.
- .3 Qualifications of manufacturer's personnel:
  - .1 Experienced in design, installation and operation of equipment and systems.
  - .2 Ability to interpret test results accurately.
  - .3 To report results in clear, concise, logical manner.

## **1.13 PROCEDURES**

- .1 Verify that equipment and systems are complete, clean, and operating in normal and safe manner prior to conducting start-up, testing and Cx.
- .2 Conduct start-up and testing in following distinct phases:
  - .1 Included in delivery and installation:
    - .1 Verification of conformity to specification, approved shop drawings and completion of PI report forms.
    - .2 Visual inspection of quality of installation.
  - .2 Start-up: follow accepted start-up procedures.
  - .3 Operational testing: document equipment performance.
  - .4 System PV: include repetition of tests after correcting deficiencies.
  - .5 Post-substantial performance verification: to include fine-tuning.

- .3 Correct deficiencies and obtain approval from Departmental Representative after distinct phases have been completed and before commencing next phase.
- .4 Document require tests on approved PV forms.
- .5 Failure to follow accepted start-up procedures will result in re-evaluation of equipment by an independent testing agency selected by Departmental Representative. If results reveal that equipment start-up was not in accordance with requirements, and resulted in damage to equipment, implement following:
  - .1 Minor equipment/systems: implement corrective measures approved by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Major equipment/systems: if evaluation report concludes that damage is minor, implement corrective measures approved by Departmental Representative.
  - .3 If evaluation report concludes that major damage has occurred, Departmental Representative shall reject equipment.
    - .1 Rejected equipment to be remove from site and replace with new.
    - .2 Subject new equipment/systems to specified start-up procedures.

#### **1.14 START-UP DOCUMENTATION**

- .1 Assemble start-up documentation and submit to Departmental Representative for approval before commencement of commissioning.
- .2 Start-up documentation to include:
  - .1 Factory and on-site test certificates for specified equipment.
  - .2 Pre-start-up inspection reports.
  - .3 Signed installation/start-up check lists.
  - .4 Start-up reports,
  - .5 Step-by-step description of complete start-up procedures, to permit Departmental Representative to repeat start-up at any time.

#### **1.15 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

- .1 After start-up, operate and maintain equipment and systems as directed by equipment/system manufacturer.
- .2 With assistance of manufacturer develop written maintenance program and submit Departmental Representative for approval before implementation.
- .3 Operate and maintain systems for length of time required for commissioning to be completed.

- .4 After completion of commissioning, operate and maintain systems until issuance of certificate of interim acceptance.

**1.16 TEST RESULTS**

- .1 If start-up, testing and/or PV produce unacceptable results, repair, replace or repeat specified starting and/or PV procedures until acceptable results are achieved.
- .2 Provide manpower and materials, assume costs for re-commissioning.

**1.17 START OF COMMISSIONING**

- .1 Notify Departmental Representative at least 21 days prior to start of Cx.
- .2 Start Cx after elements of building affecting start-up and performance verification of systems have been completed.

**1.18 INSTRUMENTS / EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Submit to Departmental Representative for review and approval:
  - .1 Complete list of instruments proposed to be used.
  - .2 Listed data including, serial number, current calibration certificate, calibration date, calibration expiry date and calibration accuracy.
- .2 Provide the following equipment as required:
  - .1 2-way radios.
  - .2 Ladders.
  - .3 Equipment as required to complete work.

**1.19 COMMISSIONING PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION**

- .1 Carry out Cx:
  - .1 Under accepted simulated operating conditions, over entire operating range, in all modes.
  - .2 On independent systems and interacting systems.
- .2 Cx procedures to be repeatable and reported results are to be verifiable.
- .3 Follow equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- .4 EMCS trending to be available as supporting documentation for performance verification.

**1.20 WITNESSING COMMISSIONING**

- .1 Departmental Representative to witness activities and verify results.

**1.21 AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION**

- .1 Where specified start-up, testing or commissioning procedures duplicate verification requirements of authority having jurisdiction, arrange for authority to witness procedures so as to avoid duplication of tests and to facilitate expedient acceptance of facility.
- .2 Obtain certificates of approval, acceptance and compliance with rules and regulation of authority having jurisdiction.
- .3 Provide copies to Departmental Representative within 5 days of test and with Cx report.

**1.22 COMMISSIONING CONSTRAINTS**

- .1 Since access into secure or sensitive areas will be very difficult after occupancy it is necessary to complete Cx of occupancy, weather, and seasonal sensitive equipment and systems before issuance of the Interim Certificate, using, if necessary, simulated thermal loads.

**1.23 EXTRAPOLATION OF RESULTS**

- .1 Where Cx of weather, occupancy, or seasonal-sensitive equipment or systems cannot be conducted under near-rated or near-design conditions, extrapolate part-load results to design conditions when approved by Departmental Representative in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions, using manufacturer's data, with manufacturer's assistance and using approved formulae.

**1.24 EXTENT OF VERIFICATION**

- .1 Laboratory areas:
  - .1 Provide manpower and instrumentation to verify up to 100 % of reported results.
- .2 Elsewhere:
  - .1 Provide manpower and instrumentation to verify up to 50 % of reported results, unless specified otherwise in other sections.
- .3 Number and location to be at discretion of Departmental Representative.
- .4 Conduct tests repeated during verification under same conditions as original tests, using same test equipment, instrumentation.
- .5 Review and repeat commissioning of systems if inconsistencies found in more than 20% of reported results.
- .6 Perform additional commissioning until results are acceptable to Departmental Representative.

**1.25 REPEAT VERIFICATIONS**

- .1 Assume costs incurred by Departmental Representative for third and subsequent verifications where:
  - .1 Verification of reported results fail to receive Departmental Representative's approval.
  - .2 Repetition of second verification again fails to receive approval.
  - .3 Departmental Representative deems Contractor's request for second verification was premature.

**1.26 SUNDRY CHECKS AND ADJUSTMENTS**

- .1 Make adjustments and changes which become apparent as Cx proceeds.
- .2 Perform static and operational checks as applicable and as required.

**1.27 DEFICIENCIES, FAULTS, DEFECTS**

- .1 Correct deficiencies found during start-up and Cx to satisfaction of Departmental Representative.
- .2 Report problems, faults or defects affecting Cx to Departmental Representative in writing. Stop Cx until problems are rectified. Proceed with written approval from Departmental Representative.

**1.28 COMPLETION OF COMMISSIONING**

- .1 Upon completion of Cx leave systems in normal operating mode.
- .2 Except for warranty and seasonal verification activities specified in Cx specifications, complete Cx prior to issuance of Interim Certificate of Completion.
- .3 Cx to be considered complete when contract Cx deliverables have been submitted and accepted by Departmental Representative.

**1.29 ACTIVITIES UPON COMPLETION OF COMMISSIONING**

- .1 When changes are made to baseline components or system settings established during Cx process, provide updated Cx form for affected item.

**1.30 TRAINING**

- .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 41 - Commissioning (Cx) - Training.

**1.31 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS, SPARE PARTS, SPECIAL TOOLS**

- .1 Supply, deliver, and document maintenance materials, spare parts, and special tools as specified in contract.

**1.32 OCCUPANCY**

- .1 Cooperate fully with Departmental Representative during stages of acceptance and occupancy of facility.

**1.33 INSTALLED INSTRUMENTATION**

- .1 Use instruments installed under Contract for TAB and PV if:
  - .1 Accuracy complies with these specifications.
  - .2 Calibration certificates have been deposited with Departmental Representative.
- .2 Calibrated EMCS sensors may be used to obtain performance data provided that sensor calibration has been completed and accepted.

**1.34 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TOLERANCES**

- .1 Application tolerances:
  - .1 Specified range of acceptable deviations of measured values from specified values or specified design criteria. Except for special areas, to be within +/- 10% of specified values.
- .2 Instrument accuracy tolerances:
  - .1 To be of higher order of magnitude than equipment or system being tested.
- .3 Measurement tolerances during verification:
  - .1 Unless otherwise specified actual values to be within +/- 2 % of recorded values.

**1.35 OWNER'S PERFORMANCE TESTING**

- .1 Performance testing of equipment or system by Departmental Representative will not relieve Contractor from compliance with specified start-up and testing procedures.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          SUMMARY**

- .1 Public Works and Government Services Canada (PWGSC)
  - .1 PWGSC - Commissioning Guidelines.
  - .2 CSA-Z320-11- Building Commissioning Standard.
  - .3 ASHRAE 202-2013- Commissioning Process for Building and System.
- .2 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)

**1.2          GENERAL**

- .1 Provide a fully functional
  - .1 Systems, equipment and components meet user's functional requirements before date of acceptance, and operate consistently at peak efficiencies and within specified energy budgets under normal loads.
  - .2 Facility user and O M personnel have been fully trained in aspects of installed systems.
  - .3 Optimized life cycle costs.
  - .4 Complete documentation relating to installed equipment and systems.
- .2 Term "Cx" in this section means "Commissioning".
- .3 Use this Cx Plan as master planning document for Cx:
  - .1 Outlines organization, scheduling, allocation of resources, documentation, pertaining to implementation of Cx.
  - .2 Communicates responsibilities of team members involved in Cx Scheduling, documentation requirements, and verification procedures.
  - .3 Sets out deliverables relating to O M, process and administration of Cx.
  - .4 Describes process of verification of how built works meet design requirements.
  - .5 Management tool that sets out scope, standards, roles and responsibilities, expectations, deliverables, and provides:
    - .1 Overview of Cx.
    - .2 General description of elements that make up Cx Plan.
    - .3 Process and methodology for successful Cx.

- .4 Acronyms:
  - .1 Cx - Commissioning.
  - .2 BMM - Building Management Manual.
  - .3 EMCS - Energy Monitoring and Control Systems.
  - .4 MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets.
  - .5 PI - Product Information.
  - .6 PV - Performance Verification.
  - .7 TAB - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.
  - .8 WHMIS - Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System.
- .5 Commissioning terms used in this Section:
  - .1 Bumping: short term start-up to prove ability to start and prove correct rotation.
  - .2 Deferred Cx - Cx activities delayed for reasons beyond Contractor's control due to lack of occupancy, weather conditions, need for heating/cooling loads.

### **1.3 DEVELOPMENT OF 100% CX PLAN**

- .1 Cx Plan to be 95% completed by the Departmental Representative and transmit to the Contractor.
- .2 Cx Plan to be 100% completed within 12 weeks of award of contract to take into account:
  - .1 Approved shop drawings and product data.
  - .2 Approved changes to contract.
  - .3 Contractor's project schedule.
  - .4 Cx schedule.
  - .5 Contractor's, sub-contractor's, suppliers' requirements.
  - .6 Project construction team's and Cx team's requirements.
- .3 Submit 100% completed Cx Plan to Departmental Representative and obtain written approval.

### **1.4 REFINEMENT OF CX PLAN**

- .1 During construction phase, revise, refine and update Cx Plan to include:
  - .1 Changes resulting from Client program modifications.
  - .2 Approved design and construction changes.
- .2 Revise, refine and update every 4 weeks during construction phase. At each revision, indicate revision number and date.

- .3 Submit each revised Cx Plan to Departmental Representative for review and obtain written approval.
- .4 Include testing parameters at full range of operating conditions and check responses of equipment and systems.

## **1.5 COMPOSITION, ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF CX TEAM**

- .1 Departmental Representative to maintain overall responsibility for project and is sole point of contact between members of commissioning team.
- .2 Project Manager will select Cx Team consisting of following members:
  - .1 PWGSC Design Quality Review Team: during construction, will conduct periodic site reviews to observe general progress.
  - .2 PWGSC Quality Assurance Commissioning Manager: confirm Cx processes, forms, and procedures are developed in the Cx Plan by the Prime Consultant to deliver a fully operational project, including:
    - .1 Review of Cx documentation from operational perspective.
  - .3 Departmental Representative is responsible for:
    - .1 Organizing Cx.
    - .2 Monitoring operations Cx activities.
    - .3 Witnessing, certifying accuracy of reported results.
    - .4 Ensuring implementation of final Cx Plan.
    - .5 Performing verification of performance of installed systems and equipment.
    - .6 Reviewing for performance, reliability, durability of operation, accessibility, maintainability, operational efficiency under conditions of operation.
    - .7 Monitoring of Cx activities, training, development of Cx documentation.
    - .8 Working closely with members of Cx Team.
  - .4 Construction Team: contractor, sub-contractors, suppliers and support disciplines, is responsible for construction/installation in accordance with contract documents, including:
    - .1 Testing.
    - .2 TAB.
    - .3 Performance of Cx activities.
    - .4 Implementation of Training Plan.
    - .5 Delivery of training and Cx documentation.
    - .6 Assigning one person as point of contact with Consultant and PWGSC Cx Manager for administrative and coordination purposes.

- .5 Contractor's Cx agent implements specified Cx activities including:
  - .1 Demonstrations.
  - .2 Training.
  - .3 Testing.
  - .4 Preparation, submission of test reports.
- .6 Property Manager: represents lead role in Operation Phase and onwards and is responsible for:
  - .1 Receiving facility.
  - .2 Day-To-Day operation and maintenance of facility.

## **1.6 CX PARTICIPANTS**

- .1 Employ the following Cx participants to verify performance of equipment and systems:
  - .1 Installation contractor/subcontractor:
    - .1 Equipment and systems except as noted.
  - .2 Ensure that Cx participant:
    - .1 Could complete work within scheduled time frame.
    - .2 Available for emergency and troubleshooting service during first year of occupancy by user for adjustments and modifications outside responsibility of O M personnel, including:
      - .1 Modify ventilation rates to meet changes in off-gassing.
      - .2 Changes to heating or cooling loads beyond scope of EMCS.
      - .3 Redistribution of electrical services.
  - .3 Provide names of participants to Departmental Representative and details of instruments and procedures to be followed for Cx 3 months prior to starting date of Cx for review and approval.

## **1.7 EXTENT OF CX**

- .1 Cx Structural and Architectural Systems:
  - .1 Architectural and structural:
    - .1 Doors, windows, related hardware:
      - .1 New door hardware.
  - .2 Commission mechanical systems and associated equipment:
    - .1 Plumbing systems:
      - .1 Domestic CWS and HWS.
    - .2 HVAC and exhaust systems:
      - .1 Make Up Air Unit and heating coil.

- .2 Exhaust fan.
- .3 Motorized dampers and louvers.
- .3 Process systems:
  - .1 Water softener.
  - .2 Heat exchanger.
  - .3 Hot water tank
- .4 Safety systems:
  - .1 Eye washer.
- .3 Commission electrical systems and equipment:
  - .1 Low voltage below 750 V:
    - .1 Low voltage equipment.
    - .2 Low voltage distribution systems.
    - .3 Switches.
    - .4 Panels.
    - .5 Breakers.
  - .2 Lighting systems:
    - .1 Emergency lighting systems, including battery packs.

## **1.8 DELIVERABLES RELATING TO O M PERSPECTIVES**

- .1 General requirements:
  - .1 Compile English documentation.
  - .2 Documentation to be computer-compatible format ready for inputting for data management.
- .2 Provide deliverables:
  - .1 Warranties.
  - .2 Project record documentation.
  - .3 Inventory of spare parts, special tools and maintenance materials.
  - .4 Maintenance Management System (MMS) identification system used.
  - .5 WHMIS information.
  - .6 MSDS data sheets.
  - .7 Electrical Panel inventory containing detailed inventory of electrical circuitry for each panel board. Duplicate of inventory inside each panel.
  - .8 Preventive maintenance program.
  - .9 Contractor's and sub-contractor's as built drawings.

## **1.9 DELIVERABLES RELATING TO THE CX PROCESS**

- .1 General:
  - .1 Start-up, testing and Cx requirements, conditions for acceptance and specifications form part of relevant technical sections of these specifications.
- .2 Definitions:
  - .1 Cx as used in this section includes:
    - .1 Cx of components, equipment, systems, subsystems, and integrated systems.
    - .2 Factory inspections and performance verification tests.
- .3 Deliverables: provide:
  - .1 Cx Specifications.
  - .2 Startup, pre-Cx activities and documentation for systems, and equipment.
  - .3 Completed installation checklists (ICL).
  - .4 Completed product information (PI) report forms.
  - .5 Completed performance verification (PV) report forms.
  - .6 Results of Performance Verification Tests and Inspections.
  - .7 Description of Cx activities and documentation.
  - .8 Description of Cx of integrated systems and documentation.
  - .9 Tests of following equipment witnessed by Departmental Representative:
    - .1 Process hot water heat exchanger.
    - .2 Water softener.
    - .3 Make-up air unit.
    - .4 Exhaust fan.
  - .10 Tests performed by Facility Manager.
  - .11 Training Plans.
  - .12 Cx Reports.
  - .13 Prescribed activities during warranty period.
- .4 Departmental Representative to witness and certify tests and reports of results provided to Departmental Representative.
- .5 Departmental Representative to participate.

## **1.10 PRE-CX ACTIVITIES AND RELATED DOCUMENTATION**

- .1 Items listed in this Cx Plan include the following:

- .1 Pre-Start-Up inspections: by Departmental Representative prior to permission to start up and rectification of deficiencies to Departmental Representative's satisfaction.
- .2 Departmental Representative to use approved check lists.
- .3 Departmental Representative will monitor all of these pre-start-up inspections.
- .4 Include completed documentation with Cx report.
- .5 Conduct pre-start-up tests: conduct pressure, static, flushing, cleaning, and "bumping" during construction as specified in technical sections. To be witnessed and certified by Departmental Representative and does not form part of Cx specifications.
- .6 Departmental Representative will monitor these inspections and tests.
- .7 Include completed documentation in Cx report.
- .2 Pre-Cx activities - ARCHITECTURAL AND STRUCTURAL:
  - .1 Doors, windows, related hardware:
    - .1 Door hardware.
- .3 Pre-Cx activities - MECHANICAL:
  - .1 Plumbing systems:
    - .1 "Bump" each item of equipment in its "stand-alone" mode.
    - .2 Complete pre-start-up checks and complete relevant documentation.
    - .3 After equipment has been started, test related systems in conjunction with control systems on a system-by-system basis.
  - .2 HVAC equipment and systems:
    - .1 "Bump" each item of equipment in its "stand-alone" mode.
    - .2 At this time, complete pre-start-up checks and complete relevant documentation.
    - .3 After equipment has been started, test related systems in conjunction with control systems on a system-by-system basis.
    - .4 Perform TAB on systems. TAB reports to be approved by Departmental Representative.
- .4 Pre-Cx activities - ELECTRICAL:
  - .1 Low voltage distribution systems under 750 V:
    - .1 Requires independent testing agency to perform pre-energization and post-energization tests.
  - .2 Lighting systems:

- .1 Emergency lighting systems:
  - .1 Tests to include verification of lighting levels and coverage, initially by disrupting normal power.

### **1.11 START-UP**

- .1 Start-up components, equipment and systems.
- .2 Equipment manufacturer, supplier, installing specialist sub-contractor, as appropriate, to start-up, under Contractor's direction, following equipment, systems:
  - .1 Water softener.
  - .2 Heat exchanger.
  - .3 Make up air unit.
  - .4 Exhaust fan.
- .3 Departmental Representative to monitor all of these start-up activities.
  - .1 Rectify start-up deficiencies to satisfaction of Departmental Representative.
- .4 Performance Verification (PV):
  - .1 Approved Cx Agent to perform.
    - .1 Repeat when necessary until results are acceptable to Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Use procedures modified generic procedures to suit project requirements.
  - .3 Departmental Representative to witness and certify reported results using approved PI and PV forms.
  - .4 Departmental Representative to approve completed PV reports and provide to Departmental Representative.
  - .5 Departmental Representative reserves right to 20% of reported results at random.
  - .6 Failure of randomly selected item shall result in rejection of PV report or report of system startup and testing.

### **1.12 CX ACTIVITIES AND RELATED DOCUMENTATION**

- .1 Perform Cx by specified Cx agency using procedures developed by Departmental Representative and approved by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Departmental Representative to monitor Cx activities.
- .3 Upon satisfactory completion, Cx agency performing tests to prepare Cx Report using approved PV forms.

- .4 Departmental Representative to witness, certify reported results of, Cx activities and forward to Departmental Representative.
- .5 Departmental Representative reserves right to verify a percentage of reported results at no cost to contract.

**1.13 CX OF INTEGRATED SYSTEMS AND RELATED DOCUMENTATION**

- .1 Cx to be performed by specified Cx specialist, using procedures developed by [Departmental Representative and approved by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Tests to be witnessed by Departmental Representative and documented on approved report forms.
- .3 Upon satisfactory completion, Cx specialist to prepare Cx Report, to be certified by Departmental Representative and submitted to Departmental Representative for review.
- .4 Departmental Representative reserves right to verify percentage of reported results.
- .5 Integrated systems to include:
  - .1 Process hot water system: 8 weeks
- .6 Identification:
  - .1 In later stages of Cx, before hand-over and acceptance Departmental Representative and Cx Manager to co-operate to complete inventory data sheets and provide assistance to PWGSC in full implementation of MMS identification system of components, equipment, sub-systems, systems.

**1.14 INSTALLATION CHECK LISTS (ICL)**

- .1 Refer to Section 01 91 33 - Commissioning (Cx) Forms: Installation Check Lists and Product Information (PI) / Performance Verification (PV) Forms.

**1.15 PRODUCT INFORMATION (PI) REPORT FORMS**

- .1 Refer to Section 01 91 33 - Commissioning (Cx) Forms: Installation Check Lists and Product Information (PI) / Performance Verification (PV) Forms.

**1.16 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION (PV) REPORT**

- .1 Refer to Section 01 91 33 - Commissioning (Cx) Forms: Installation Check Lists and Product Information (PI) / Performance Verification (PV) Forms.

**1.17 DELIVERABLES RELATING TO ADMINISTRATION OF CX**

- .1 General:

- .1 Because of risk assessment, complete Cx of occupancy, weather and seasonal-sensitive equipment and systems in these areas before building is occupied.

## 1.18 CX SCHEDULES

- .1 Prepare detailed Cx Schedule and submit to Departmental Representative for review and approval same time as project Construction Schedule. Include:
  - .1 Milestones, testing, documentation, training and Cx activities of components, equipment, subsystems, systems and integrated systems, including:
    - .1 Design criteria, design intents.
    - .2 Pre-TAB review: 28 days after contract award, and before construction starts.
    - .3 Cx agents' credentials: 60 days before start of Cx.
    - .4 Cx procedures: 3 months after award of contract.
    - .5 Cx Report format: 3 months after contract award.
    - .6 Discussion of heating/cooling loads for Cx: 3 months before start-up.
    - .7 Submission of list of instrumentation with relevant certificates: 21 days before start of Cx.
    - .8 Notification of intention to start TAB: 21 days before start of TAB.
    - .9 TAB: after successful start-up, correction of deficiencies and verification of normal and safe operation.
    - .10 Notification of intention to start Cx: 14 days before start of Cx.
    - .11 Notification of intention to start Cx of integrated systems: after Cx of related systems is completed 14 days before start of integrated system Cx.
    - .12 Identification of deferred Cx.
    - .13 Implementation of training plans.
    - .14 Cx reports: immediately upon successful completion of Cx.
  - .2 Detailed training schedule to demonstrate no conflicts with testing, completion of project and hand-over to Facility Manager.
  - .3 6 months in Cx schedule for verification of performance in all seasons and wear conditions.
- .2 After approval, incorporate Cx Schedule into Construction Schedule.
- .3 Consultant, Contractor, Contractor's Cx agent, and Departmental Representative will monitor progress of Cx against this schedule.

**1.19 CX REPORTS**

- .1 Submit reports of tests, witnessed and certified by Departmental Representative to Departmental Representative who will verify reported results.
- .2 Include completed and certified PV reports in properly formatted Cx Reports.
- .3 Before reports are accepted, reported results to be subject to verification by Departmental Representative.

**1.20 ACTIVITIES DURING WARRANTY PERIOD**

- .1 Cx activities must be completed before issuance of Interim Certificate, it is anticipated that certain Cx activities may be necessary during Warranty Period, including:
  - .1 Fine tuning of HVAC systems.
  - .2 Adjustment of ventilation rates to promote good indoor air quality and reduce deleterious effects of VOCs generated by off-gassing from construction materials and furnishings.
  - .3 Full-scale emergency evacuation exercises.

**1.21 TESTS TO BE PERFORMED BY OWNER/USER**

- .1 None is anticipated on this project.

**1.22 TRAINING PLANS**

- .1 Refer to Section 01 91 41 - Commissioning (Cx) - Training.

**1.23 FINAL SETTINGS**

- .1 Upon completion of Cx to satisfaction of Departmental Representative lock control devices in their final positions, indelibly mark settings marked and include in Cx Reports.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1        General**

**1.1            INSTALLATION/START-UP CHECK LISTS**

- .1    Include the following data:
  - .1    Product manufacturer's installation instructions and recommended checks.
  - .2    Items considered good installation and engineering industry practices deemed appropriate for proper and efficient operation.
- .2    Equipment manufacturer's installation/start-up check lists are acceptable for use. As deemed necessary by Departmental Representative supplemental additional data lists will be required for specific project conditions.
- .3    Use check lists for equipment installation. Document check list verifying checks have been made, indicate deficiencies and corrective action taken.
- .4    Installer to sign check lists upon completion, certifying stated checks and inspections have been performed. Return completed check lists to Departmental Representative. Check lists will be required during Commissioning and will be included in Building Maintenance Manual (BMM) at completion of project.
- .5    Use of check lists will not be considered part of commissioning process but will be stringently used for equipment pre-start and start-up procedures.

**1.2            PRODUCT INFORMATION (PI) REPORT FORMS**

- .1    Product Information (PI) forms compiles gathered data on items of equipment produced by equipment manufacturer, includes nameplate information, parts list, operating instructions, maintenance guidelines and pertinent technical data and recommended checks that is necessary to prepare for start-up and functional testing and used during operation and maintenance of equipment. This documentation is included in the BMM at completion of work.
- .2    Prior to Performance Verification (PV) of systems complete items on PI forms related to systems and obtain Departmental Representative's approval.

### **1.3 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION (PV) FORMS**

- .1 PV forms to be used for checks, running dynamic tests and adjustments carried out on equipment and systems to ensure correct operation, efficiently and function independently and interactively with other systems as intended with project requirements.
- .2 PV report forms include those developed by Contractor records measured data and readings taken during functional testing and Performance Verification procedures.
- .3 Prior to PV of integrated system, complete PV forms of related systems and obtain Departmental Representative's approval.

### **1.4 SAMPLES OF COMMISSIONING FORMS**

- .1 Departmental Representative will develop and provide to Contractor required project-specific Commissioning forms in electronic format complete with specification data.
- .2 Revise items on Commissioning forms to suit project requirements.
- .3 Samples of Commissioning forms and a complete index of produced to date will be attached to this section.

### **1.5 CHANGES AND DEVELOPMENT OF NEW REPORT FORMS**

- .1 When additional forms are required, but are not available from Departmental Representative develop appropriate verification forms and submit to Departmental Representative for approval prior to use.
  - .1 Additional commissioning forms to be in same format as provided by Departmental Representative

### **1.6 COMMISSIONING FORMS**

- .1 Use Commissioning forms to verify installation and record performance when starting equipment and systems.
- .2 Strategy for Use:
  - .1 Departmental Representative provides Contractor project-specific Commissioning forms with Specification data included.
  - .2 Contractor will provide required shop drawings information and verify correct installation and operation of items indicated on these forms.
  - .3 Confirm operation as per design criteria and intent.
  - .4 Identify variances between design and operation and reasons for variances.

- .5 Verify operation in specified normal and emergency modes and under specified load conditions.
- .6 Record analytical and substantiating data.
- .7 Verify reported results.
- .8 Form to bear signatures of recording technician and reviewed and signed off by Departmental Representative.
- .9 Submit immediately after tests are performed.
- .10 Reported results in true measured SI unit values.
- .11 Provide Departmental Representative with originals of completed forms.
- .12 Maintain copy on site during start-up, testing and commissioning period.
- .13 Forms to be both hard copy and electronic format with typed written results in Building Management Manual in accordance with Section 01 91 51 - Building Management Manual (BMM).

**1.7 LANGUAGE**

- .1 To suit the language profile of the awarded contract.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1      TRAINEES**

- .1      Trainees: personnel selected for operating and maintaining this facility. Includes Property Manager, building operators, maintenance staff, security staff, and technical specialists as required.
- .2      Trainees will be available for training during later stages of construction for purposes of familiarization with systems.

**1.2      INSTRUCTORS**

- .1      Departmental Representative will provide:
  - .1      Descriptions of systems.
  - .2      Instruction on design philosophy, design criteria, and design intent.
- .2      Contractor and certified factory-trained manufacturers' personnel: to provide instruction on the following:
  - .1      Start-Up, operation, shut-down of equipment, components and systems.
  - .2      Control features, reasons for, results of, implications on associated systems of, adjustment of set points of control and safety devices.
  - .3      Instructions on servicing, maintenance and adjustment of systems, equipment and components.
- .3      Contractor and equipment manufacturer to provide instruction on:
  - .1      Start-up, operation, maintenance and shut-down of equipment they have certified installation, started up and carried out PV tests.

**1.3      TRAINING OBJECTIVES**

- .1      Training to be detailed and duration to ensure:
  - .1      Safe, reliable, cost-effective, energy-efficient operation of systems in normal and emergency modes under all conditions.
  - .2      Effective on-going inspection, measurements of system performance.
  - .3      Proper preventive maintenance, diagnosis and trouble-shooting.
  - .4      Ability to update documentation.
  - .5      Ability to operate equipment and systems under emergency conditions until appropriate qualified assistance arrives.

#### **1.4 TRAINING MATERIALS**

- .1 Instructors to be responsible for content and quality.
- .2 Training materials to include:
  - .1 "As-Built" Contract Documents.
  - .2 Operating Manual.
  - .3 Maintenance Manual.
  - .4 Management Manual.
  - .5 TAB and PV Reports.
- .3 Project Manager, Commissioning Manager and Facility Manager will review training manuals.
- .4 Training materials to be in a format that permits future training procedures to same degree of detail.
- .5 Supplement training materials:
  - .1 Transparencies for overhead projectors.
  - .2 Multimedia presentations.
  - .3 Manufacturer's training videos.
  - .4 Equipment models.

#### **1.5 SCHEDULING**

- .1 Include in Commissioning Schedule time for training.
- .2 Deliver training during regular working hours, training sessions to be 3 hours in length.
- .3 Training to be completed prior to acceptance of facility.

#### **1.6 RESPONSIBILITIES**

- .1 Be responsible for:
  - .1 Implementation of training activities,
  - .2 Coordination among instructors,
  - .3 Quality of training, training materials,
- .2 Departmental Representative will evaluate training and materials.
- .3 Upon completion of training, provide written report, signed by Instructors, witnessed by Departmental Representative.

#### **1.7 TRAINING CONTENT**

- .1 Training to include demonstrations by Instructors using the installed equipment and systems.

- .2 Content includes:
  - .1 Review of facility and occupancy profile.
  - .2 Functional requirements.
  - .3 System philosophy, limitations of systems and emergency procedures.
  - .4 Review of system layout, equipment, components and controls.
  - .5 Equipment and system start-up, operation, monitoring, servicing, maintenance and shut-down procedures.
  - .6 System operating sequences, including step-by-step directions for starting up, shut-down, operation of valves, dampers, switches, adjustment of control settings and emergency procedures.
  - .7 Maintenance and servicing.
  - .8 Trouble-shooting diagnosis.
  - .9 Inter-Action among systems during integrated operation.
  - .10 Review of O M documentation.
- .3 Provide specialized training as specified in relevant Technical Sections of the construction specifications.

## **1.8 VIDEO-BASED TRAINING**

- .1 Manufacturer's videotapes to be used as training tool with Departmental Representative's review and written approval 3 months prior to commencement of scheduled training.
- .2 On-Site training videos:
  - .1 Videotape training sessions for use during future training.
  - .2 To be performed after systems are fully commissioned.
  - .3 Organize into several short modules to permit incorporation of changes.
- .3 Production methods to be high quality.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1      GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Standard letter size paper 216 mm x 279 mm.
- .2 Methodology used to facilitate updating.
- .3 Drawings, diagrams and schematics to be professionally developed.
- .4 Electronic copy of data to be in a format accepted and approved by Departmental Representative.

### **1.2      APPROVALS**

- .1 Prior to commencement, co-ordinate requirements for preparation, submission and approval with Departmental Representative.

### **1.3      GENERAL INFORMATION**

- .1 Provide Departmental Representative the following for insertion into appropriate Part and Section of BMM:
  - .1 Complete list of names, addresses, telephone and fax numbers of contractor, sub-contractors that participated in delivery of project - as indicated in Section 1.2 of BMM.
  - .2 Summary of architectural, structural, fire protection, mechanical and electrical systems installed and commissioned - as indicated in Section 1.4 of BMM.
    - .1 Including sequence of operation as finalized after commissioning is complete as indicated in Section 2.0 of BMM.
  - .3 System, equipment and components Maintenance Management System (MMS) identification - Section 2.1 of BMM..
  - .4 Information on operation and maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment installed and commissioned - Section 2.0 of BMM.
  - .5 Operating and maintenance manual - Section 3.2 of BMM.
  - .6 Final commissioning plan as actually implemented.
  - .7 Completed commissioning checklists.
  - .8 Commissioning test procedures employed.
  - .9 Completed Product Information (PI) and Performance Verification (PV) report forms, approved and accepted by Departmental Representative.
  - .10 Commissioning reports.

#### **1.4 CONTENTS OF OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL**

- .1 For detailed requirements refer to Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Departmental Representative to review and approve format and organization within 12 weeks of award of contract.
- .3 Include original manufactures brochures and written information on products and equipment installed on this project.
- .4 Record and organize for easy access and retrieval of information contained in BMM.
- .5 Include completed PI report forms, data and information from other sources as required.
- .6 Inventory directory relating to information on installed systems, equipment and components.
- .7 Approved project shop-drawings, product and maintenance data.
- .8 Manufacturer's data and recommendations relating: manufacturing process, installation, commissioning, start-up, O M, shutdown and training materials.
- .9 Inventory and location of spare parts, special tools and maintenance materials.
- .10 Warranty information.
- .11 Inspection certificates with expiration dates, which require on-going re-certification inspections.
- .12 Maintenance program supporting information including:
  - .1 Recommended maintenance procedures and schedule.
  - .2 Information to removal and replacement of equipment including, required equipment, points of lift and means of entry and egress.

#### **1.5 SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION FOR INSERTION INTO SUPPORTING APPENDICES**

- .1 Provide Departmental Representative supporting documentation relating to installed equipment and system, including:
  - .1 General:
    - .1 Finalized commissioning plan.
    - .2 WHMIS information manual.
    - .3 Approved "as-built" drawings and specifications.
    - .4 Procedures used during commissioning.
    - .5 Cross-Reference to specification sections.
  - .2 Architectural and structural:

- .1 Inspection certificates, construction permits.
- .2 PV reports.
- .3 Mechanical:
  - .1 Installation permits, inspection certificates.
  - .2 Piping pressure test certificates.
  - .3 Ducting leakage test reports.
  - .4 TAB and PV reports.
  - .5 Copies of posted instructions.
- .4 Electrical:
  - .1 Installation permits, inspection certificates.
  - .2 TAB and PV reports.
  - .3 Electrical work log book.
  - .4 Charts and schedules.
  - .5 Locations of cables and components.
  - .6 Copies of posted instructions.

## **1.6 USE OF CURRENT TECHNOLOGY**

- .1 Use current technology for production of documentation. Emphasis on ease of accessibility at all times, maintain in up-to-date state, compatibility with user's requirements.
- .2 Obtain Departmental Representative's approval before starting Work.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1      SUMMARY**

- .1 Comply with requirements of this Section when performing following work:
  - .1 Removing ceiling tiles that are asbestos-containing material, if the tiles cover an area less than 7.5 square metres and are removed without being broken, cut, drilled, abraded, ground, sanded or vibrated.
  - .2 Installing non-friable asbestos-containing materials, other than ceiling tiles, if the material is installed or removed without being broken, cut, drilled, abraded, ground, sanded or vibrated at locations indicated on drawings.
  - .3 Break, cut, grind, sand, drill, scrape, vibrate or abrade non-friable asbestos containing materials using non-powered hand-held tools, and the material is wetted to control the spread of dust or fibres.
  - .4 Removing less than one square metre of drywall in which joint-filling compounds that are asbestos containing materials have been used.

### **1.2      REFERENCES**

- .1 Department of Justice Canada (Jus)
  - .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999 (CEPA).
- .2 Transport Canada (TC)
  - .1 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992 (TDGA).

### **1.3      DEFINITIONS**

- .1 HEPA vacuum: High Efficiency Particulate Air filtered vacuum equipment with filter system capable of collecting and retaining fibres greater than 0.3 microns in any direction at 99.97% efficiency.
- .2 Amended Water: water with nonionic surfactant wetting agent added to reduce water tension to allow thorough wetting of fibres.
- .3 Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACMs): materials that contain 0.5 per cent or more asbestos by dry weight and are identified under Existing Conditions including fallen materials and settled dust.
- .4 Asbestos Work Area: area where work takes place which will, or may, disturb ACMs.
- .5 Authorized Visitors: Engineers, Consultants or designated representatives, and representatives of regulatory agencies.

- .6 Competent worker person: in relation to specific work, means a worker who:
  - .1 Is qualified because of knowledge, training and experience to perform the work.
  - .2 Is familiar with the provincial laws and with the provisions of the regulations that apply to the work.
  - .3 Has knowledge of all potential or actual danger to health or safety in the work.
- .7 Friable material: means material that:
  - .1 When dry, can be crumbled, pulverized or powdered by hand pressure, or
  - .2 is crumbled, pulverized or powdered.
- .8 Non-Friable Material: material that when dry cannot be crumbled, pulverized or powdered by hand pressure.
- .9 Occupied Area: any area of the building or work site that is outside Asbestos Work Area.
- .10 Polyethylene: polyethylene sheeting or rip-proof polyethylene sheeting with tape along edges, around penetrating objects, over cuts and tears, and elsewhere as required to provide protection and isolation.
- .11 Sprayer: garden reservoir type sprayer or airless spray equipment capable of producing mist or fine spray. Must have appropriate capacity for work.

#### **1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit proof satisfactory to Departmental Representative that suitable arrangements have been made to dispose of asbestos-containing waste in accordance with requirements of authority having jurisdiction.
- .3 Submit Provincial/Territorial and/or local requirements for Notice of Project Form.
- .4 Submit proof of Contractor's Asbestos Liability Insurance.
- .5 Submit to Departmental Representative necessary permits for transportation and disposal of asbestos-containing waste and proof that asbestos-containing waste has been received and properly disposed.
- .6 Submit proof that all asbestos workers and/or supervisor have received appropriate training and education by a competent person in the hazards of asbestos exposure, good personal hygiene and work practices while working in Asbestos Work Areas, and the use, cleaning and disposal of respirators and protective clothing.

- .7 Submit proof satisfactory to Departmental Representative that employees have respirator fitting and testing. Workers must be fit tested (irritant smoke test) with respirator that is personally issued.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Regulatory Requirements: comply with Federal, Provincial/Territorial, and local requirements pertaining to asbestos, provided that in case of conflict among these requirements or with these specifications, more stringent requirement applies. Comply with regulations in effect at time Work is performed.
- .2 Health and Safety:
  - .1 Perform construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.
  - .2 Safety Requirements: worker protection.
    - .1 Protective equipment and clothing to be worn by workers while in Asbestos Work Area include:
      - .1 Air purifying half-mask respirator with N-100, R-100 or P-100 particulate filter, personally issued to worker and marked as to efficiency and purpose, suitable for protection against asbestos and acceptable to Provincial Authority having jurisdiction. The respirator to be fitted so that there is an effective seal between the respirator and the worker's face, unless the respirator is equipped with a hood or helmet. The respirator to be cleaned, disinfected and inspected after use on each shift, or more often if necessary, when issued for the exclusive use of one worker, or after each use when used by more than one worker. The respirator to have damaged or deteriorated parts replaced prior to being used by a worker; and, when not in use, to be stored in a convenient, clean and sanitary location. The employer to establish written procedures regarding the selection, use and care of respirators, and a copy of the procedures to be provided to and reviewed with each worker who is required to wear a respirator. A worker not to be assigned to an operation requiring the use of a respirator unless he or she is physically able to perform the operation while using the respirator.

- .2 Disposable-type protective clothing that does not readily retain or permit penetration of asbestos fibres. Protective clothing to be provided by the employer and worn by every worker who enters the work area, and the protective clothing shall consist of a head covering and full body covering that fits snugly at the ankles, wrists and neck, in order to prevent asbestos fibres from reaching the garments and skin under the protective clothing to include suitable footwear, and to be repaired or replaced if torn.
- .2 Eating, drinking, chewing, and smoking are not permitted in Asbestos Work Area.
- .3 Before leaving Asbestos Work Area, the worker can decontaminate his or her protective clothing by using a vacuum equipped with a HEPA filter, or by damp wiping, before removing the protective clothing, or, if the protective clothing will not be reused, place it in a container for dust and waste. The container to be dust tight, suitable for asbestos waste, impervious to asbestos, identified as asbestos waste, cleaned with a damp cloth or a vacuum equipped with a HEPA filter immediately before removal from the work area, and removed from the work area frequently and at regular intervals.
- .4 Facilities for washing hands and face shall be provided within or close to the Asbestos Work Area.
- .5 Ensure workers wash hands and face when leaving Asbestos Work Area. Facilities for washing are located as indicated on drawings.
- .6 Ensure that no person required to enter an Asbestos Work Area has facial hair that affects seal between respirator and face.

## **1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
- .2 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .3 Collect and separate for disposal polystyrene packaging material in appropriate on-site bins for recycling in accordance with Waste Management Plan.
- .4 Separate for reuse and place in designated containers plastic waste in accordance with Waste Management Plan.

- .5 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic in designated containers.
- .6 Handle and dispose of hazardous materials in accordance with the CEPA, TDGA, Regional and Municipal regulations.
- .7 Fold up metal banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling.
- .8 Disposal of asbestos waste generated by removal activities must comply with Federal, Provincial, Territorial and Municipal regulations. Dispose of asbestos waste in sealed double thickness 6 mils bags or leak proof drums. Label containers with appropriate warning labels.
- .9 Provide manifests describing and listing waste created. Transport containers by approved means to licensed landfill for burial.

## **1.7 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- .1 Reports and information pertaining to ACMs to be handled, removed, or otherwise disturbed and disposed of during this project are bound into this specification at back .
- .2 Notify Departmental Representative of friable material discovered during Work and not apparent from drawings, specifications, or report pertaining to Work. Do not disturb such material pending instructions from Departmental Representative.

## **1.8 PERSONNEL TRAINING**

- .1 Before beginning Work, provide Departmental Representative satisfactory proof that every worker has had instruction and training in hazards of asbestos exposure, in personal hygiene and work practices, and in use, cleaning, and disposal of respirators and protective clothing.
- .2 Instruction and training related to respirators includes, following minimum requirements:
  - .1 Fitting of equipment.
  - .2 Inspection and maintenance of equipment.
  - .3 Disinfecting of equipment.
  - .4 Limitations of equipment.
- .3 Instruction and training must be provided by a competent, qualified person.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Drop Sheets:
  - .1 Polyethylene: 0.15 mm thick.

- .2 FR polyethylene: 0.15 mm thick woven fibre reinforced fabric bonded both sides with polyethylene.
- .2 Wetting Agent: 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with water in a concentration to provide thorough wetting of asbestos-containing material.
- .3 Waste Containers: contain waste in two separate containers.
  - .1 Inner container: 0.15 mm thick sealable polyethylene waste bag.
  - .2 Outer container: sealable metal or fibre type where there are sharp objects included in waste material; otherwise outer container may be sealable metal or fibre type or second 0.15 mm thick sealable polyethylene bag.
  - .3 Labelling requirements: affix pre-printed cautionary asbestos warning in both official languages that is visible when ready for removal to disposal site.
- .4 Slow - drying sealer: non-staining, clear, water - dispersible type that remains tacky on surface for at least 8 hours and designed for purpose of trapping residual asbestos fibres.
- .5 Tape: fibreglass - reinforced duct tape suitable for sealing polyethylene under both dry conditions and wet conditions using amended water.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 PROCEDURES**

- .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.
- .2 Before beginning Work, isolate Asbestos Work Area using, minimum, preprinted cautionary asbestos warning signs in both official languages that are visible at access routes to Asbestos Work Area.
  - .1 Remove visible dust from surfaces in the work area where dust is likely to be disturbed during course of work.
  - .2 Use HEPA vacuum or damp cloths where damp cleaning does not create a hazard and is otherwise appropriate.
  - .3 Do not use compressed air to clean up or remove dust from any surface.
- .3 Prevent spread of dust from Asbestos Work Area using measures appropriate to work to be done.

- .1 Use FR polyethylene drop sheets over flooring such as carpeting that absorbs dust and over flooring in Asbestos Work Area where dust and contamination cannot otherwise be safely contained. Drop sheets are not to be reused.
- .4 Wet materials containing asbestos to be cut, ground, abraded, scraped, drilled, or otherwise disturbed unless wetting creates hazard or causes damage.
  - .1 Use garden reservoir type low - velocity fine - mist sprayer.
  - .2 Perform Work to reduce dust creation to lowest levels practicable.
  - .3 Work will be subject to visual inspection and air monitoring.
  - .4 Contamination of surrounding areas indicated by visual inspection or air monitoring will require complete enclosure and clean-up of affected areas.
- .5 Frequently and at regular intervals during Work and immediately on completion of work:
  - .1 Dust and waste to be cleaned up and removed using a vacuum equipped with a HEPA filter, or by damp mopping or wet sweeping, and placed in a waste container, and
  - .2 Drop sheets to be wetted and placed in a waste container as soon as practicable.
- .6 Cleanup:
  - .1 Place dust and asbestos containing waste in sealed dust-tight waste bags. Treat drop sheets and disposable protective clothing as asbestos waste; wet and fold these items to contain dust, and then place in plastic bags.
  - .2 Clean exterior of each waste-filled bag using damp cloths or HEPA vacuum and place in second clean waste bag immediately prior to removal from Asbestos Work Area.
  - .3 Seal waste bags and remove from site. Dispose of in accordance with requirements of Provincial/Territorial and Federal Authority having jurisdiction. Supervise dumping and ensure that dump operator is fully aware of hazardous nature of material to be dumped and that the appropriate guidelines and regulations for asbestos disposal are followed.
  - .4 Perform final thorough clean-up of Work areas and adjacent areas affected by Work using HEPA vacuum.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1 American Board of Industrial Hygiene (ABIH)
- .2 Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME)
  - .1 PN1205-1995, PCB Transformer Decontamination: Standards and Protocols.
- .3 Department of Justice Canada (Jus)/CEPA SOR/92-507-SOR/2000-102, Storage of PCB Material Regulations
  - .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999 (CEPA).
- .4 Environment Canada
  - .1 Manual for Spills of Hazardous Materials-1985.
- .5 Saskatchewan: Consolidated Statutes of Saskatchewan/Environmental Management and Protection Act 2002
  - .1 The PCB Waste Storage Regulations 21/89, R.R.S., c. E-10.2.
- .6 Transport Canada (TC)
  - .1 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992 (TDGA).
- .7 Chlorobiphenyls Regulations (SOR/91-152; Amended SOR/2000-102)
  - .1 Regulations Respecting Mobile System for the Destruction and Treatment of Chlorobiphenyls that are Operated by or Under Contract with Federal Institutions (SOR/90-5; amended SOR/93-231 and SOR/2000-105).
  - .2 Regulations Respecting the Storage of Material Containing Chlorobiphenyls (PCBs) SOR/92-507, Amended SOR/2000-102).
  - .3 Regulations Respecting the Import and Export of Hazardous Wastes (SOR/92-637; Amended 94-459; SOR 94-684; SOR/2000-103).
  - .4 Waste Management - PCBs, R.R.O. Regulation 362/90.
  - .5 Mobile PCB Destruction Facilities, R.R.O. Regulation 352/90.
  - .6 Regulation 347, General Waste Management, as Amended.

**1.2          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Prior to starting work, Contractor performing work of this section to provide:

- .1 Workplace Safety and Insurance Board Clearance Certificate.
- .2 Insurance certificates.
- .3 Company Health and Safety Policy.
- .4 Certificate of Approval for Transportation of PCB Waste and Location of Destruction Facility.
- .5 WHMIS Training Certificates for Personnel.
- .6 Material Safety Data Sheets for chemicals or material to be used.
- .3 Submittals to Local Fire Department and Departmental Representative
  - .1 2 copies of books and records listed under Record Keeping of Control Submittals Article in PART 1 of this Section.
- .4 Waste location and description including:
  - .1 Building in which PCB waste is stored.
  - .2 Size of property used for storage site.
  - .3 Precise location of PCB waste at storage site.
  - .4 Container storage method used.
  - .5 Spill containment features in place at storage site.
  - .6 Security measures in place at storage site.
  - .7 Fire detection systems in place at storage site.

### **1.3 CONTROL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Co-ordinate procedural requirements with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .2 Record keeping: maintain and make available for review by Departmental Representative.
  - .1 Receipt of waste showing:
    - .1 Date of receipt of waste.
    - .2 Description of PCB waste including nameplate description, serial number, PCB registration number and quantity.
    - .3 Condition of PCB waste.
    - .4 Source of PCB waste.
    - .5 Name of carrier of PCB waste.
    - .6 Name of individual who accepted receipt of PCB waste.
  - .2 Removal of waste showing:
    - .1 Date of removal of PCB waste.
    - .2 Description of PCB waste including nameplate description, serial number, PCB registration number and quantity.
    - .3 Condition of PCB waste.

- .4 Name of carrier of PCB waste.
- .5 Destination of PCB waste.
- .6 Name of individual authorizing transport of PCB waste.
- .3 Monthly inspection, repair and replacement reports.
- .4 Submit records to Departmental Representatives as requested.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Co-ordinate with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .2 Instruct personnel on dangers of PCB exposure, respirator use, decontamination and applicable Federal, Provincial/Territorial and Municipal Regulations.
- .3 Obtain services of industrial hygienist certified by American Board of Industrial Hygiene to certify training, review and approve PCB removal plan, including determination of need for personnel protective equipment (PPE) in performing PCB removal work.
- .4 Complete work so that at no time do PCB's contaminate site environment.

#### **1.5 SUPERVISION**

- .1 Provide on site, a supervisor, with authority to oversee health and safety, remediation methods, scheduling, labour and equipment requirements.
- .2 One supervisor for every 10 workers is required.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic in designated containers.
- .2 Handle and dispose of hazardous materials in accordance with the CEPA, TDGA, Regional and Municipal regulations.
- .3 Owners or operators of storage sites.
  - .1 Provide method for determining concentration of PCBs in particular waste at request of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Ensure personnel are familiar with and understand current PCB waste management procedures and use of personal protection equipment and clean-up techniques.
- .4 Disposal of PCB waste generated by removal activities must comply with Federal, Provincial, Territorial and Municipal regulations.
  - .1 Dispose of PCB waste in leak proof drums.
  - .2 Containers must be labelled with appropriate warning labels.
- .5 Create manifests describing and listing waste created and transport containers by approved means to licenced facility for storage.

- .1 For each bulk load of PCBs: identity PCB waste, earliest date of removal from service for disposal, and weight in kilograms of the PCB waste.
- .2 For each PCB Article Container or PCB Container: unique identifying number, type of PCB waste (i.e., soil, debris, small capacitors), earliest date of removal from service for disposal, and weight in kilograms of PCB waste contained.
- .3 For each PCB Article not in PCB Container or PCB Article Container: serial number if available, or other identification if there is no serial number, date of removal from service for disposal, and weight in kilograms of PCB waste in each PCB Article.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 STORAGE GENERAL**

- .1 Storage of PCB materials in accordance with CEPA SOR/92-507.

### **2.2 STORAGE ENCLOSURE**

- .1 Isolate PCB control area by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.
- .2 Food, drink and smoking materials are not permitted in areas where PCBs are handled or PCB items are stored.
- .3 Room, building or structure with lockable entrance.
- .4 Temporary storage facility to be a fully enclosed block wall room within building with appropriate warning signs.
- .5 Woven mesh wire fence or other fence with similar characteristics at least 1.83 metres high, with lockable entrance.
- .6 Smoking is not permitted within 15 m of PCB control area.
  - .1 Provide and post "No Smoking" signs as directed by Departmental Representative.

### **2.3 STORAGE CONTAINERS**

- .1 Exterior containers:
  - .1 Structurally-sound and weather-sealed to hold PCB solids, PCB light ballasts, drained PCB containers or drained PCB equipment.
- .2 PCB solid storage.
  - .1 Drums and containers:

- .1 Designed with sufficient durability and strength to prevent PCB solids from being released into environment, affected by weather, or contaminated by external sources.
- .2 Steel, other material approved by Departmental Representative .
- .2 Drums:
  - .1 Capacity no greater than 205 litres.
  - .2 Steel of minimum 1.2 mm for solids.
  - .3 Ensure removable steel lid securely attached and complete with PCB-resistant gasket for solids.
  - .4 Paint or treat exterior to prevent rusting.
- .3 Drum Liners:
  - .1 6 mil clear polyethylene bag, 914 mm x 1524 mm, with opening at 914 mm end.

## 2.4 FLOORING AND ACCESSORIES

- .1 Constructed of steel, concrete, other material as approved by Consultant .
- .2 Curbing, sufficient siding to contain at least twice volume of PCB liquid contained in largest item of PCB equipment on site or 25 percent of volume of PCB liquid on site, whichever is greater.
- .3 PCB Absorbing Surfaces:
  - .1 Floor, curbing, siding, <Insert Value>, sealed with durable PCB-resistant coating.
- .4 Floor Opening, Floor Drains and Sumps:
  - .1 Closed and sealed to prevent escape of liquid.
  - .2 Connected to drainage system suitable for liquid dangerous goods that terminates at location where spilled liquids will be contained and recovered and where spilled liquids will not create fire hazard or risk to public health or safety.

## 2.5 EMERGENCY RESPONSE EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- .1 Safety requirements in storage area:
  - .1 Heat and smoke sensory controls:
    - .1 Stops ventilation fan and closes intake and exhaust dampers of fan in event of fire inside building.
  - .2 Indoor fire alarm system:
    - .1 Fully operative and maintained, inspected and tested to National Fire Code of Canada.

- .2 Portable fire extinguishers to be selected, installed, maintained, inspected and tested to National Fire Code of Canada.
- .3 Automatic fire suppression system, as and when required to National Fire Code of Canada.
- .2 Storage site clean-up materials:
  - .1 Ensure availability at all time of sorbent or solvents, for clean-up of liquid or solids.
  - .2 Ensure availability at all times of inert absorbent in sufficient quantity to contain minor leakage.
    - .1 Place in bottom of each container holding PCB equipment or fluorescent lighting ballasts.
  - .3 Respirators: Certified by the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) or other testing agency acceptable to the Ministry of Labour.
    - .1 Use approved full-face organic vapour cartridge respirator for exposure to hot PCB.
    - .2 Vapour concentration less than or equal to  $5 \text{ mg/m}^3$ .
      - .1 Supplied-air respirator with full face piece, helmet or hood.
      - .2 Self-contained breathing apparatus with full face piece.
    - .3 Vapour concentration greater than  $5 \text{ mg/m}^3$  or unknown concentrations.
      - .1 Self-contained breathing apparatus with full face piece operated in positive pressure mode.
      - .2 Type C supplied-air respirator with full face piece operated in positive pressure of continuous flow mode and auxiliary self-contained breathing apparatus operated in positive pressure mode.

## 2.6 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- .1 Label capacitors containing 0.5 kilogram or more of chlorobiphenyls with black and white serialized label, measuring 76 x 76 mm, as approved by Consultant in accordance with Manual of Spills of Hazardous Materials.
- .2 Label container with a capacitor containing 0.5 kg or more of chlorobiphenyls with black and white serialized, "ATTENTION PCB" label, measuring 150 x 150 mm, as approved by Departmental Representative in accordance with Manual of Spills of Hazardous Materials.

- .3 Label electrical transformers, electromagnets and other equipment containing chlorobiphenyls in concentration exceeding 1% with black and white, serialized, "ATTENTION PCB" label, measuring 150 x 150 mm, as approved by Departmental Representative in accordance with Manual of Spills of Hazardous Materials.
- .4 Label equipment and containers of equipment containing chlorobiphenyls in concentration exceeding 50 parts per million by weight but not greater than 1% with non-serialized, Warning Label for PCB-Contaminated Equipment, as approved by Departmental Representative in accordance with Manual of Spills of Hazardous Materials.
- .5 Label containers of equipment, and drained containers containing chlorobiphenyls in concentration exceeding 1% with non-serialized, black and white, "ATTENTION PCB" label, measuring 150 x 150 mm, as approved by Departmental Representative in accordance with Manual of Spills of Hazardous Materials.
- .6 Label containers of PCB material and drained containers of PCB material with chlorobiphenyl concentration exceeding 50 parts per million by weight with non-serialized, Warning Label for PCB-Contaminated Equipment in accordance with Manual of Spills of Hazardous Materials.
- .7 Label doors to storage sites, fencing and other security barriers enclosing storage sites with non-serialized, black and white, "ATTENTION PCB" label, as approved by Departmental Representative in accordance with Manual of Spills of Hazardous Materials.
- .8 Maintain signs and labels in clear and legible condition.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.
- .2 Store PCB waste materials to CEPA SOR/92-507.
- .3 Select PCB removal procedure to minimize contamination of work areas with PCB or other PCB-contaminated debris/waste. Handle PCBs such that no skin contact occurs.
- .4 As feasible, do not carry out PCB handling operations in confined spaces. Confined space means space having limited means of egress and inadequate cross ventilation.

- .5 Ensure that work operations or processes involving PCB or PCB-contaminated materials are conducted in accordance with Federal, Provincial/Territorial and Municipal Regulations and applicable requirements of this Section, including but not limited to:
  - .1 Obtaining advance approval of PCB storage sites.
  - .2 Notify Departmental Representative prior to beginning operations.
  - .3 Report leaks and spills to Departmental Representative.
  - .4 Maintain access log of employees working in PCB control area and provide copy to Departmental Representative upon completion of operations.
  - .5 Inspect PCB and PCB-contaminated items and waste containers for leaks and forward copies of inspection reports to Departmental Representative.
  - .6 Maintain spill kit for emergency spills entitled "PCB Spill Kit".
  - .7 Maintain inspection, inventory and spill records.

### **3.2 ACCESS TO STORAGE SITE**

- .1 Keep entrance to site locked or guarded.
- .2 Maintain register at site containing name, address, telephone number and place of business of each person who enters, or is authorized to enter site.
- .3 Permit only authorized personnel to enter site.

### **3.3 ACCESS TO STORED MATERIAL**

- .1 Store materials and equipment to permit easy access for inspection.

### **3.4 STORAGE PRACTICES**

- .1 Stack containers only if designed for stacking.
- .2 Stack liquid containers or drums no higher than 2 containers.
- .3 Separate stacked drums from each other with pallets.
- .4 Store material to prevent it catching fire.
- .5 Store material to prevent it being released.
- .6 Store PCB material together, and away from other stored materials.
- .7 Exterior:
  - .1 Cover PCB liquid containers with waterproof roof or cover extending beyond curbing or sides of container.
  - .2 Elevate PCB waste containers and PCB equipment on pallets or other suitable devices to reduce corrosion.
  - .3 Store transformers on skids.

- .8 Interior:
  - .1 Place on skids or pallets PCB equipment and containers of PCB material not permanently secured to floor or surface.

### **3.5 HANDLING TRANSFORMERS**

- .1 Decontamination of stored waste PCB transformers:
  - .1 Drain dielectric fluid at installation location.
  - .2 Store fluid.
  - .3 Drain transformer, switches, and regulators of free flowing liquid prior to transportation. Place drained liquids in DOT certified drums. Drums to contain not more than 190 L of oil.
  - .4 Transport transformer carcass to decontamination facility.
- .2 Re-use of transformers:
  - .1 Dielectric fluid concentration:
    - .1 Mineral oil transformers:
      - .1 Decontaminate by retrofilling, on-line chemical treatment.
      - .2 PCB fluid concentration no greater than 50 ppm verified by 90-day test.
    - .2 Askarel transformers:
      - .1 Decontaminate by series retrofilling, in-situ processing.
      - .2 PCB fluid concentration no greater than 50 ppm verified by 90-day test.
      - .3 PCB fluid concentration no greater than 50 ppm verified on an annual basis for three years after completion of decontamination process.
      - .4 Silicone as final dielectric fluid:
        - .1 PCB fluid concentration no greater than 50 ppm verified for ten years at five year intervals.
      - .5 Porous materials:
        - .1 Considered PCB waste unless shown otherwise.
        - .2 Separated and stored, destroyed by methods approved for PCB waste.
  - .3 Landfilling of Transformers:
    - .1 PCB fluid concentration no greater than 50 ppm before draining.

### **3.6 HANDLING LIQUID CHLOROBIPHENYL (54% CHLORINE)**

- .1 Use impervious clothing (nitrile), gloves, face shields 200 mm minimum and other appropriate protective clothing necessary to prevent skin contact. Do not use natural rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride (PVC).
- .2 Place contaminated clothing in closed containers for storage. Dispose of contaminated clothing in same manner as PCBs.
- .3 Ensure that contaminated non-pervious clothing is removed promptly and not reworn until cleaned.
- .4 Wear splash-proof safety goggles where liquid chlorobiphenyl (54% chlorine) may contact eyes.

### **3.7 EMERGENCY RESPONSES**

- .1 General:
  - .1 Immediately report to Departmental Representative PCB spills on ground or in water, PCB spills in drip pans, or PCB leaks.
  - .2 Rope off area around edges of PCB leak or spill and post "PCB Spill Authorized Personnel Only" caution sign. Immediately transfer leaking items to drip pan or other container.
  - .3 Initiate cleanup of spills as soon as possible, but no later than 48 hours of its discovery. If misting, elevated temperatures or open flames are present, or if spill is situated in confined space, notify Departmental Representative. Mop up liquid with rags or other conventional absorbent. Properly contained and dispose of spent absorbent as solid PCB waste.
  - .4 Workers to evacuate site. When leaving, shut down water in use. Only personnel trained in use of, and wearing SCUBA apparatus, will be allowed to re-enter site.
  - .5 Do not return to site until Owner's representative and Ministry of the Environment representatives have declared the area safe for re-entry.
- .2 Spill, leak, and disposal procedures:
  - .1 Permit access to only those wearing protective equipment and clothing.
  - .2 Issue poison warnings.
  - .3 Call local fire department or PCB Emergency Response Team.
  - .4 Avoid contact and inhalation.
  - .5 Remove ignition sources.
  - .6 Ventilate areas of spill or leak.
  - .7 Stop or reduce discharge if possible without risk.

- .8 Collect spilled material for reclamation.
- .9 Do not flush to sewer.
- .10 Use only inert sawdust absorbents as approved by Departmental Representative
- .11 Wipe contaminated area with rags and fuel oil. Do not use acetone or toluene.
- .12 Notify environmental authorities to determine disposal and clean-up procedures.
- .3 Fire protection and emergency procedures plan for storage sites.
  - .1 Ensure most recent revision of plan is in effect.
  - .2 Develop plan in consultation with local fire department.
  - .3 Ensure employees authorized to enter PCB storage site are familiar with contents of fire protection and emergency procedures plan.
  - .4 Send one copy to local fire department.
  - .5 Display one copy at storage site in area accessible in fire or spill situation.
  - .6 Display one copy at storage site owner's place of business.
- .4 Respirators:
  - .1 Use when chlorobiphenyl concentrations are above permissible exposure levels.
  - .2 Use when entering tanks or closed vessels.
  - .3 Use in emergency situations.
- .5 Permissible exposure limit.
  - .1 0.5 milligram of chlorobiphenyl (54% chlorine) per cubic metre of air, averaged over 8 hours, 1.0 microgram of chlorobiphenyl (54% chlorine) per cubic metre of air up to 10 hours/day.
- .6 Fire protection:
  - .1 Wear totally encapsulated suit and self-contained breathing apparatus with full face piece operated in positive pressure mode

### **3.8 SANITATION**

- .1 Promptly wash liquid-contaminated skin with soap or mild detergent and water.
- .2 Prohibit eating and smoking in areas where liquid chlorobiphenyl (54% chlorine) is handled, processed or stored.
- .3 Wash hands thoroughly with soap or mild detergent and water after handling liquid chlorobiphenyl (54% chlorine).

### 3.9 PCB CONTAMINATED SOILS

- .1 Excavation Procedures:
  - .1 Notify Departmental Representative at least 48 hours prior to start of excavation of contaminated soils.
  - .2 Use methods and equipment that result in minimal disturbance to remaining soil beyond excavation limits.
  - .3 Remove and dispose of material that becomes contaminated as result of Contractor's operation at no additional cost.
  - .4 Stage operations to minimize time contaminated soil is exposed to weather.
  - .5 Provide protection measures around area of contaminated soils to divert runoff of water from within excavation boundaries.
- .2 Underground Utilities:
  - .1 Location of existing utilities indicated is approximate and other underground utilities may be present. Scan construction site with electromagnetic and sonic equipment and mark surface of ground where existing underground utilities are discovered.
  - .2 Physically verify location and elevation of existing utilities indicated prior to beginning procedure. If utilities other than those indicated are found, stop Work and contact Departmental Representative. Protect existing utilities from damage and intrusion of PCBs
- .3 Dust Control:
  - .1 Maintain strict dust control to prevent dust particles with PCB's attached from becoming airborne. Sprinkle or treat soil at site and other areas disturbed by operations with dust suppressants or water.
- .4 Wash Down of Solid Material:
  - .1 Remove asphalt pavement, concrete slabs, and structures encountered above or below ground surface within excavation limits.
  - .2 Brush to remove soil materials and clean to limit specified for PCB surface contaminated solids by double rinsing, and place in adjacent rubble pile.
  - .3 Collect and dispose of wash down water as contaminated water. Sample each type of solid material using either wipe samples or destructive samples at locations as directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .4 Analyze samples for PCBs. Collect and test field blanks and replicates. Repeat cleaning process and testing until PCBs are below acceptable limits.

- .5 Remove contaminated soil to horizontal and vertical limits as indicated. Verify limits of clean soils by testing and sampling.
  - .6 Handle and dispose of material within this area as PCB contaminated.
  - .7 After excavation to indicated limits, conduct analysis of excavation to determine if remaining PCB contaminated soils exist.
  - .8 Collect samples and test by field screening.
  - .9 When field screening results show PCB concentrations below contamination level, test using confirmation sampling and testing. If groundwater is encountered prior to reaching vertical limits, notify Departmental Representative
- .5 Field Screening:
    - .1 Collect soil samples at same interval as determined for confirmatory grid sampling plan along bottom and along sidewalls of excavation, and test using field screening test.
  - .6 Confirmation Sampling and Testing:
    - .1 When field screening results show PCB concentrations below contaminated level, test using confirmation sampling and testing.
    - .2 Sample along bottom and sidewalls of excavation.
    - .3 Compositing of samples for analysis is not allowed.
    - .4 Determine moisture content of sample.
  - .7 Additional Excavations:
    - .1 If field screening results indicate PCB contaminated soils remain, notify Departmental Representative.
    - .2 Where directed, continue excavation horizontal and vertical limits as directed by Departmental Representative.
    - .3 Collect and analyze additional confirmation samples in new excavation areas.
  - .8 Stockpiled Material:
    - .1 Place soil removed from excavation in temporary containment area near excavation area.
    - .2 Divert water from containment area.
    - .3 Cover containment area with 0.75 mm polyethylene sheeting.
    - .4 Place excavated soil on impervious barrier and cover with 0.15 mm polyethylene sheeting.
    - .5 Provide straw bale berm around outer limits of containment area and cover with polyethylene sheets.
    - .6 Secure edges of sheets to keep polyethylene sheeting in place.

- .7 Cover excavated contaminated soil when not being worked. Maintain sheeting and replace when worn or ripped, or soil may be stockpiled in trucks suitable for carrying PCB contaminated soils.
- .9 Composite Testing of Stockpiled Material:
  - .1 Take composite samples from stockpiled material prior to removing from site.
  - .2 Analyze minimum of one composite sample for every 100 cubic metres or fraction thereof of soil to be disposed of from site.
  - .3 To develop composite sample of size necessary to run required tests, take several samples from different areas along surface and in centre of the stockpile.
  - .4 Combine these samples and thoroughly mix to develop composite sample.
- .10 Contaminated Water:
  - .1 Furnish labour, materials, and equipment necessary for collecting, treating, and discharging of PCB-contaminated surface and subsurface water in excavations at site.
  - .2 Conduct excavation and backfilling operations at site in manner that minimizes amount of surface and subsurface water which may collect in open excavation.
  - .3 Collect standing surface water in contact with PCB contaminated material.
  - .4 Collect wash water.
  - .5 Collect ground, surface, and rain water contaminated by operations including water collected in open excavation pit or temporary containment.
  - .6 Soak up with absorbent material so that no free liquid is present.
  - .7 Containerize, sample, and analyze PCB absorbed material and dispose of as specified for contaminated soils.
  - .8 Subsurface Drainage:
    - .1 Remove water by pumping or other methods to prevent softening of surfaces exposed by excavation.
    - .2 Provide water treatment necessary to treat water to levels specified.
    - .3 Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete.
    - .4 After placement of initial backfill, water level may be allowed to rise, but never above 300 mm below prevailing level of excavation or backfill.
    - .5 Submit performance records weekly.

- .6 Measure and record performance of dewatering system at same time each day by use of observation wells or piezometers installed in conjunction with dewatering system
- .9 Treatment System Requirements:
  - .1 Contractor is responsible for all aspects of verifying design parameters designing, providing, installing, operating, maintaining, and removing collection, storage, and treatment facilities as required to discharge treated waters within treatment limits required. Treatment system requirements:
    - .1 Be capable of removing PCB contaminants to below limit defined for contaminated water.
    - .2 Include effluent holding tanks designed to allow on-site testing of water quality prior to discharge.
    - .3 Include recycle capability for retreatment of effluent not meeting discharge requirements of this specification, as determined by on-site testing.
  - .10 Treatment System Operations:
    - .1 Monitor, test, and adjust the treatment system in compliance with Federal, Provincial/Territorial and Municipal regulatory requirements.
    - .2 If there is conflict between requirements, use more stringent requirement.
  - .11 Discharge of Treated Water:
    - .1 Do not discharge any water until tests results showing water is below PCB contaminated water limits.
    - .2 Provide erosion control at outlet of piping to minimize erosion.
  - .12 Cleanup and Removal of Treatment System:
    - .1 Upon completion of Work, close and remove from site surface water and groundwater treatment system.
    - .2 Restore site to its original condition.
    - .3 Containerize, sample, test, and dispose of carbon, residues, cleaning aids, decontamination liquids, and waste as specified for contaminated soils.
- .11 Transportation and Disposal:
  - .1 Furnish labour, materials, and equipment necessary to store, transport, and dispose of PCB contaminated material in accordance with Federal, Provincial/Territorial and Municipal requirements.
  - .2 Prepare and maintain waste shipment records and manifests as required.

- .3 Transport PCB contaminated soils in vehicles designed to carry PCB contaminated soils in accordance with Federal, Provincial/Territorial and Municipal requirements.
- .4 Transport PCB contaminated solid material, articles, or equipment in approved containers with removable heads in accordance with TDGA.
- .5 Store liquid PCBs in Specification approved containers in accordance with TDGA.
- .6 In addition to those requirements:
  - .1 Inspect and document vehicles and containers for proper operation and covering. Repair or replace damaged containers.
  - .2 Inspect vehicles and containers for proper markings, manifest documents, and other requirements for waste shipment.
  - .3 Perform and document decontamination procedures prior to leaving the site and again before leaving disposal site.
- .7 Weight Certification:
  - .1 Weigh vehicles transporting PCB contaminated materials at provincially certified weigh scale within 24 km of site.
- .8 Shipping Documentation:
  - .1 Before transporting PCB waste, sign and date manifest.
  - .2 Return signed copy to Departmental Representative.
  - .3 Ensure that manifest accompanies PCB waste at all times.
  - .4 Ensure transporter provides copy of manifest signed and dated by disposal facility.
- .9 Solvent Cleaning:
  - .1 Clean contaminated tools, and containers, after use by rinsing three times with appropriate solvent or by wiping down three times with solvent wetted rag. Suggested solvents are stoddard solvent or hexane.
- .12 Reports:
  - .1 Prepare and submit a remediation closeout report at completion of Work.

### **3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Owners or Operators of Storage Sites:
  - .1 At request of inspector, measure concentration of PCBs in accordance with CEPA SOR/92-507 - Storage of PCB Material Regulations.

- .2 Inspect storage site monthly and repair or replace, if necessary, PCB equipment, floors, drains, drainage systems, waterproof roofs or barriers, fire prevention apparatus, personnel protection equipment, security fences and materials used for clean-up at site.
- .3 Immediately repair or replace drum, container or equipment found to be leaking PCBs.
- .4 Immediately clean up contaminated area.
- .5 Ensure controlled access to storage site to prevent entry by unauthorized persons.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1 American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH),  
Bioaerosols Assessment and Control 1999.
- .2 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System  
(WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .3 New York City Department of Health - Bureau of Environmental and  
Occupational Disease Epidemiology's Guidelines on the Assessment and  
Remediation of Fungi in Indoor Environment 2000
- .4 United States Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health  
Administration (OSHA)
  - .1 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection.
  - .2 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication.
- .5 United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Mould  
Remediation in Schools and Commercial Buildings, 2001.

### **1.2          DEFINITIONS**

- .1 Authorized Visitors: Engineers, Consultants or designated representatives,  
and representatives of regulatory agencies.
- .2 Cleaning solution: detergent solution
- .3 Competent person: Departmental Representative who can demonstrate  
that mould remediation training has been obtained, is capable of  
identifying existing microbial hazards in workplace and selecting  
appropriate control strategy for microbial exposure.
- .4 Contractor: remediation contractor providing demolition and removal  
services as defined in specifications.
- .5 Critical barrier or enclosure: minimum of two separate layers of 0.15 mm  
tarp taped securely and separately over windows, doorways, diffusers,  
grilles and any other openings between work area and uncontaminated  
areas outside of work area including outside of building.

- .6 Curtained doorway: arrangement of closures to allow ingress and egress from one room to another. Typically constructed as follows: Place two overlapping sheets (minimum overlap of 1 metre or width of doorway) of tarp over existing or temporarily framed doorway, securing each along top of doorway, securing vertical edge of one sheet along one vertical side of doorway and securing vertical edge of other sheet along opposite vertical side of doorway. Reinforce free edges of FRPS, tarp with fibre reinforced adhesive tape and weight bottom edge to ensure proper closing. Space curtained doorways minimum of 2 metres apart.
- .7 Decontamination Room: enclosure located between Mould Contaminated Work Area and uncontaminated area for decontamination of equipment and workers, typically consisting of two curtained doorways at least 2 metres apart.
- .8 Fibre Reinforced Polyethylene Sheet (FRPS): rip-proof polyethylene sheeting with fibre reinforced adhesive tape added along edges.
- .9 HEPA vacuum: High Efficiency Particulate Air filtered vacuum equipment with filter system capable of collecting and retaining particles greater than 0.3 microns at 99.97% efficiency.
- .10 HVAC: heating ventilating and air-conditioning systems which serve occupied areas. Includes but is not limited to air handling units, duct work, terminal boxes and grills.
- .11 Mould Contaminated Work Area (MCWA): specific area or location where actual work is being performed or such other area of facility which it has been determined may be hazardous to public health as result of mould remediation.
- .12 Negative pressure: maintain Mould Contaminated Work Area at negative pressure relative to surrounding space to prevent contaminants from leaving contaminated area. Use exhaust fan with HEPA filter to maintain Mould Contaminated Work Area at lower pressure than surrounding areas. Maintain pressure differential of 5 to 7 Pa . Air flow movement can be verified with smoke pencil.
- .13 Occupied Area: areas of building or work site that are outside Mould Contaminated Work Area.
- .14 PPE: Personnel Protective Equipment.
- .15 Sprayer: garden reservoir type sprayer or airless spray equipment capable of producing mist or fine spray; with minimum of six litres capacity for work.

### **1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Comply with regulations in effect at time work is performed. In case of conflict among these requirements or with these specifications more stringent requirement applies. If no regulations exist, follow guidelines most widely accepted by recognized professional organizations such as occupational hygienists, health professionals or environmental engineers as listed in paragraph 1.2 References.

### **1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit control submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit proof satisfactory to Departmental Representative that employees have had instruction on potential hazards of mould exposure, use of personal respirator and protective clothing, entry and exit from work areas and aspects of work procedures and protective measures.
- .3 Submit proof of attendance in form of certificate that supervisory personnel have been trained in and/or mould remediation course, approved by Departmental Representative. Minimum of onesupervisor for every ten trained workers.
- .4 Submit proof of qualifications of both remediation supervisor and subcontractors including relevant job experience to project.
- .5 Submit layout of proposed enclosures and decontamination facilities to Departmental Representative for review.
- .6 Submit Provincial and/or local requirements for Notice of Project form.
- .7 Submit proof of Contractors Liability Insurance for dealing with hazardous materials.
- .8 Submit fitting record by construction safety advisor to Departmental Representative that employees have prior respirator fitting and testing. Workers must be fit tested (irritant smoke test) with respirator that is personally issued.
- .9 Submit Workers Compensation Board status and transcription of insurance.

### **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Maintain general log provide to permanent record of project. Maintain logs, including negative pressure records and other required documentation as part of permanent project file.
- .2 Daily log must be available for inspection upon request by Departmental Representative.

- .3 Visitor log must be available for inspection upon request by Departmental Representative.

## **1.6 INSTRUCTION AND TRAINING**

- .1 Before commencing work, provide Departmental Representative proof that workers have had instruction and training in potential health hazards of mould exposure, handling of hazardous materials, in personal hygiene including protective clothing, entry and exit from Mould Contaminated Work Area, use of disposal procedures including building materials, respirators and protective clothing.
- .2 Instruction and training related to use of personal respirators:
  - .1 Fitting of equipment.
  - .2 Inspection and maintenance of equipment.
  - .3 Disinfecting of equipment.
  - .4 Limitations of equipment.
- .3 Instruction and training must be provided by designated construction safety advisor.
- .4 Supervisory personnel to complete required training in asbestos abatement mould remediation.

## **1.7 WORKER PROTECTION**

- .1 Provide tight-fitting full-face dual cartridge negative air purifying respirator equipped with HEPA filter cartridges to be worn. Disposable respirators not allowed.
- .2 Gloves that extend to middle of forearm.
- .3 Use mould-impervious polyethylene coated disposable head and foot coverings, and body suit made of breathable material. Seal gaps, such as those around ankles and wrists, with fibre reinforced adhesive tape.
- .4 Procedures for entering Mould Contaminated Work Area. Each worker to:
  - .1 Remove street clothes in Decontamination Room and put on respirator with new filters or reusable filters, clean disposable protective clothing and head covers before entering Mould Contaminated Work Area. Store street clothes, uncontaminated footwear and towels in Decontamination Room.
  - .2 Ensure that no person required to enter Mould Contaminated Work Area has facial hair that affects seal between respirator and face.
  - .3 Eating, drinking and chewing are not permitted in Mould Contaminated Work Area. Drinking is permitted in Decontamination Area.

- .5 Procedures for exiting Mould Contaminated Work Area. Workers to:
  - .1 Remove gross contamination from clothing before leaving work area then proceed to Decontamination Room and remove disposable protective clothing except respirators. Place contaminated worksuits in closed containers for disposal with mould contaminated materials.
  - .2 Clean outside of respirator with cleaning solution. Remove respirator, remove and dispose of filters in container provided for purpose. Wash and rinse inside of respirator.
  - .3 When not in use in work area, store reusable work footwear in Decontamination Room. Upon completion of mould remediation, clean footwear thoroughly inside and out using cleaning solution before removing from Mould Contaminated Work Area or from Decontamination Room.
  - .4 Proceed to decontamination room and change into street clothes at end of each day's work.
  - .5 If re-entering work area, follow entering and exiting procedures.
- .6 Workers: to be fully protected with respirators and protective equipment clothing during preparation of erecting enclosure prior to commencing actual mould remediation.
- .7 Post in Decontamination room procedures specified, in both official languages.

## **1.8 VISITOR PROTECTION**

- .1 Protective clothing and approved respirators full face to be worn by Authorized Visitors to Mould Contaminated Work Area.
- .2 Instruct Authorized Visitors in proper use of protective clothing, respirators, and procedures.
- .3 Instruct Authorized Visitors proper procedures to be followed in entering into and exiting from Mould Contaminated Work Area.

## **1.9 SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1 Inform sub-trades of presence of mould-contaminated materials and potential health hazards of mould exposure.
- .2 Submit to Consultant copy of notifications prior to start of work.

## **1.10 HOURS OF WORK**

- .1 Typical work schedule - perform work on weekends. Include in Contract Sum additional costs due to this requirement. Be available to work continuously from beginning to end of project.

## **Part 2      Products**

### **2.1          MATERIALS**

- .1      Drop Sheets: fibre reinforced polyethylene 0.15 mm thick woven fibre reinforced fabric bonded both sides with polyethylene.
- .2      Disposal bags: dust-tight 0.15 mm clear polyethylene waste bags.
- .3      Wetting Agent: water to mist mould-containing material.
- .4      Cleaning solution: detergent solution for damp wipe and/or mop.
- .5      Fibre reinforced adhesive tape: used in sealing joints of fibre reinforced polyethylene sheets and for attachment of fibre reinforced polyethylene sheet to finished and unfinished surfaces. Fibre reinforced adhesive tape must be capable of adhering under both dry and wet conditions.
- .6      Provide materials such as polyethylene sheeting, lumber, nails and other hardware necessary to construct and dismantle decontamination enclosures and barriers that isolate Mould Work Area as appropriate for work.

### **2.2          TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

- .1      Tools and equipment: suitable for use with microbial contamination and must be able to withstand de-contamination.
- .2      Personnel protective equipment (protective clothing, personal respiratory filter cartridges, HEPA air filters, etc.) provide in sufficient quantities for duration of project.
- .3      Exhaust air fan systems: equipped with HEPA filters and be capable of providing sufficient exhaust air to create a minimum pressure differential of 5 to 7 Pa and to allow sufficient flow of air through area.
- .4      Pressure differential automatic recording instrument provide: to ensure exhaust air devices provide minimum pressure differential required between Mould Contaminated Work Area and uncontaminated areas. Install equipment in critical barrier between Mould Contaminated Work Area and uncontaminated areas and gap seal with fibre reinforced adhesive tape.
- .5      Vacuum cleaners: HEPA filters.
- .6      Ladders and/or scaffolds: adequate length, strength and sufficient quantity to support work schedule.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 PREPARATION OF MOULD CONTAMINATED WORK AREA[S] (GREATER THAN 10 SQUARE METRES CONTAMINATED IN AN AREA)**

- .1 One supervisor for every ten trained mould remediation workers is required.
- .2 Approved supervisor must remain within Mould Contaminated Work Area during disturbance, removal, or other handling of mould-contaminated materials.
- .3 Turn off HVAC systems serving Mould Contaminated Work Areas prior to starting remediation work to prevent contamination and dust dispersal to other areas of building.
- .4 Clean movable objects within proposed Mould Contaminated Work Area using HEPA filtered vacuum, damp wipe surfaces and remove such objects from Mould Contaminated Work Area to a secure and clean area.
- .5 Clean fixed objects within proposed work area using HEPA filtered vacuum, damp wipe surfaces and enclose with 2 separate layers of 0.15 mm fibre reinforced polyethylene sheeting securely sealed with fibre reinforced adhesive tape.
- .6 Remove visible dust from surfaces in work area where dust is likely to be disturbed during course of mould remediation work. Use HEPA vacuum and damp wipe area.
- .7 Do not use compressed air to clean up or remove dust from surfaces.
- .8 Seal off windows, doorways, skylights, ducts, grilles, diffusers, ceiling plenums, electrical outlets and openings between work area and uncontaminated areas to prevent spread of dirt and spores with 2 separate layers of 0.15 mm (fibre reinforced polyethylene sheeting securely held in place by fibre reinforced adhesive tape. Doorways and corridors that will not be used for passage during work must be sealed with fixed critical barriers.
- .9 Erect critical barriers around perimeter of Mould Contaminated Work Area before remediation using two separate layers of 0.15 mm fibre reinforced polyethylene sheeting extending from floor slab to as close as possible to underside of above floor slab. Seal gaps due to ductwork, piping conduits with 2 separate layers of 0.15 mm fibre reinforced polyethylene sheeting. For larger areas, erect steel or wooden stud frame and fibre reinforced polyethylene sheeting attached to it. Frame openings greater than 3 square metres with 38 x 89 mm studs spaced 400 mm on center. Barriers must be constructed without disturbing contaminated materials.

- .10 Seal floor and wall surfaces within enclosure which are not to be removed as microbial waste with minimum of 2 separate layers of 0.15 mm polyethylene sheeting. Cover floors first so that fibre reinforced polyethylene extends at least 300 mm and fold up against enclosure wall, overlap vertical fibre reinforced polyethylene sheet with floor fold up.
- .11 Build worker Decontamination Room at exits from work areas.
- .12 Put negative pressure system in operation and operate continuously from time first fibre reinforced polyethylene is installed to seal openings until final completion of work including final clean-up. Provide continuous monitoring of pressure differential using automatic recording instrument.
- .13 After Mould Contaminated Work Area enclosure is completed, remove HVAC filters, pack in sealed plastic bags 0.15 mm minimum thickness and treat as contaminated waste. Remove objects that might interfere with mould removal, as directed by Departmental Representative. Use HEPA vacuum during fixture removal to reduce dust dispersal.
- .14 Before beginning mould remediation work, at each access to Mould Contaminated Work Area, install warning signs in both official languages in upper case 'Helvetica Medium' letters reading as follows, where number in parentheses indicates font size to be used : 'CAUTION MOULD HAZARD AREA (25 mm) / NO UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY (19 mm) / WEAR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (19 mm) / BREATHING MOULD DUST MAY CAUSE SERIOUS BODILY HARM (7 mm)'.

### **3.2 PREPARATION OF WORKER DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEM**

- .1 Establish worker decontamination enclosure system between Mould Contaminated Work Area and uncontaminated area. Access to Mould Contaminated work area through this enclosure.
- .2 Access to Decontamination Room through double flap curtained openings.
- .3 Decontamination Room: build Decontamination Room between Mould Contaminated Work Areas, with two curtained doorways, one to Mould Contaminated Work Area and one to uncontaminated areas. Install waste receptor and storage facilities for workers' shoes and protective clothing to be reworn in Decontamination Room. Decontamination Room: large enough to accommodate specified facilities, equipment needed, and at least one worker allowing sufficient space to change clothes comfortably. Provide storage for clean protective clothing and respiratory equipment. Install mirror to permit workers to fit respiratory equipment properly.

- .4 No personnel permitted to leave Decontamination Room unless first decontaminated by changing, wet cleaning or HEPA vacuuming to remove dust and mould spores. No contaminated materials or persons to enter uncontaminated area.

### **3.3 MAINTENANCE OF ENCLOSURES**

- .1 Maintain enclosures in tidy condition.
- .2 Ensure that barriers and fibre reinforced polyethylene linings are effectively sealed with duct tape at beginning of each working period. Repair damaged barriers and remedy defects immediately upon discovery.
- .3 Use smoke methods to test effectiveness of barriers when directed by Departmental Representative.

### **3.4 PREPARATION OF HVAC SYSTEM ENCLOSURES (> 1 SQUARE METRE CONTAMINATION)**

- .1 Preparation of enclosures as specified can be applied to remediation of microbial growth on outside or inside surfaces of HVAC systems.
- .2 Shut down HVAC systems prior to mould remedial activities.
- .3 Take necessary precautions to ensure that components of HVAC systems are not contaminated during remediation, especially porous materials such as filters.
- .4 Decontamination rooms are required if contamination is greater than 3 square metres.

### **3.5 MICROBIAL REMEDIATION WORK AREA[S]**

- .1 Commence mould remediation work when:
  - .1 Mould Contaminated Work Areas and decontamination enclosures are effectively segregated from parts of building required to remain in use. Enclosures are to be inspected by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Tools, equipment and materials waste containers are on site.
  - .3 Building security has been set up.
  - .4 Warning signs as specified are displayed where access to contaminated areas is possible.
  - .5 Notifications have been completed and preparatory steps have been taken.

- .2 Authorized supervisor employed by contractor and qualified in microbial contamination remediation to be on job site to ensure establishment and maintenance of negative pressure enclosure and proper work practices throughout project.
- .3 Do not begin remediation work until authorized by Departmental Representative.
- .4 Use sprayer low-velocity, fine mist to mist where materials containing mould are to be scraped. Perform work to reduce dust creation to lowest levels practicable.
- .5 Remove microbially contaminated materials wallpaper in designated locations as outlined in specification. Removal to include visibly contaminated material as determined by Departmental Representative.
- .6 Remove contaminated material in small sections within enclosure. Pack material in sealable plastic bags 0.15 mm minimum thickness and place in containers for disposal.
- .7 Non-porous and semi-porous materials that are identified as contaminated can be cleaned using HEPA-filtered vacuuming and damp wiping with detergent solution and reused depending on depth to which microbial growth has penetrated substrate. Wood is to be discarded if fungal growth has affected its soundness.
- .8 Where designed waste container is not used, remove sealed containers containing mould waste and dispose following specified procedures.
- .9 During mould remediation, should the Departmental Representative suspect contamination of areas outside enclosed Mould Contaminated Work Area contractor to stop remediation work and immediately decontaminate these affected areas. Eliminate causes of such contamination. Unprotected individuals prohibited from entering these contaminated areas until air and swab sampling and visual inspections determine areas are free of contamination.

### **3.6 MICROBIAL REMEDIATION HVAC WORK AREA**

- .1 Porous materials in HVAC systems such as insulation of interior lined ducts, fibrous insulation and filters must be removed to bare (underlying) metal and materials properly discarded as specified
- .2 Submit Material Safety Data Sheet for biocides to be used as recommended by HVAC manufacturer with HVAC components.

- .3 During remediation, should Departmental Representative suspect contamination of areas outside work area contractor to stop remediation work and immediately decontaminate these affected areas. Eliminate causes of such contamination. Unprotected individuals: prohibited from entering contaminated areas until air and surface sampling and visual inspections determine areas are free of contamination.

### **3.7 REPAIR AND CLEAN-UP**

- .1 During mould remediation and immediately after completion of mould remediation, clean enclosure starting within top of enclosure and working down to floors. Clean both enclosed area and Decontamination Room using HEPA vacuum and/orby damp mopping with cleaning solution.
- .2 HEPA vacuum inside layer of polyethylene sheeting within work area and damp wiped prior to removal. Removal of this layer to occur after removal and decontamination activities are completed and work area inspected by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Perform restoration of designated Mould Contaminated Work as specified.
- .4 Remove inside layer of fibre reinforced polyethylene sheeting by rolling it away from walls to centre of work area. Vacuum visible debris during cleanup, immediately, using HEPA vacuum.
- .5 HEPA vacuum, minimum of twelve hours after inside layer of fibre reinforced polyethylene sheeting has been removed, second layer of polyethylene sheeting and damp wipe.
- .6 Include Decontamination Room in similar clean-up.
- .7 Remove non-essential fibre reinforced polyethylene sheetings and visible accumulations of material and debris.
- .8 Dispose of used fibre reinforced polyethylene sheets, used fibre reinforced adhesive tape, cleaning material, clothing, and contaminated waste.
- .9 Include sealed waste containers and equipment used in Mould Contaminated Work Areas in cleanup and removed from work areas, via Decontamination Room.
- .10 Carry out final visual inspection check to ensure that no dust or debris remains on surfaces as result of dismantling operations. Perform final clearance air sampling acceptable by Departmental Representative prior to re-occupancy. Repeat cleaning using HEPA vacuum equipment, or damp cleaning methods, in conjunction with sampling until levels meet these criteria.

- .11 Upon notification that final tests are acceptable remove remaining critical barriers. HEPA vacuum surfaces behind containment barriers, including walls, floors, ceiling tiles, windows, doors and other surfaces. HEPA vacuum adjacent interior spaces within 3 metres of former location of containment barriers.

### **3.8 WASTE DISPOSAL**

- .1 Place debris and microbial infected waste in doubled-bagged dust-tight 0.15 mm clear polyethylene waste bags. Treat drop sheets and disposable protective clothing as waste; fold these items to contain dust, and place in plastic bags. Securely seal bags and place in waste containers for transport.
- .2 Cover large items that have heavy mould growth with two layers of polyethylene sheeting and sealed with fibre reinforced adhesive tape before they are removed from cleaned work area.
- .3 Clean outside of bags and/or waste containers with damp cloth and cleaning solution or HEPA vacuumed prior to their transport to uncontaminated areas of building.
- .4 Remove waste bags and/or containers from site and dispose. There are no special requirement for disposal of mouldy materials, as such they can be disposed of in landfill.

### **3.9 RE-ESTABLISHMENT OF MOVABLE OBJECTS AND SYSTEMS**

- .1 Return objects moved to temporary locations to their original location. Ensure objects are cleaned before been moved into cleaned area.
- .2 Remount objects to former positions.
- .3 Advise Building Operator to re-establish HVAC and electrical systems to proper working condition. Replace filters in HVAC system serving affected areas.

### **3.10 AIR MONITORING AND FINAL CLEARANCE**

- .1 Before and after work, take air samples inside of Mould Contaminated Work Area enclosures in accordance with recommended guidelines.
- .2 Departmental Representative to conduct thorough visual inspection to detect visible accumulations of dust or bulk materials remaining in work area. If dust, debris, microbial contamination, or residue be detected repeat cleaning at until area meets approval.

- .3 Perform final air monitoring of Mould Contaminated Work Area provided area has passed visual inspection and appropriate settling period of 12 hours has passed. If air monitoring results are deemed unacceptable by Departmental Representative re-cleaned areas with HEPA vacuum and damp wiped until levels are found to be acceptable by Departmental Representative.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1      REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CSA-A23.1-14/A23.2-14, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/Methods of Test and Standard Practices for Concrete.
  - .2 CSA-O86S1-05, Supplement No. 1 to CAN/CSA-O86-01, Engineering Design in Wood.
  - .3 CSA O121-08, Douglas Fir Plywood.
  - .4 CSA O151-04, Canadian Softwood Plywood.
  - .5 CSA O153-M1980(R2003), Poplar Plywood.
  - .6 CAN/CSA-O325.0-07, Construction Sheathing.
  - .7 CSA O437 Series-93(R2006), Standards for OSB and Waferboard.
  - .8 CSA S269.1-1975(R2003), Falsework for Construction Purposes.
  - .9 CAN/CSA-S269.3-M92(R2003), Concrete Formwork, National Standard of Canada

**1.2      ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit shop drawings for formwork and falsework.
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Alberta
- .3 Indicate method and schedule of construction, shoring, stripping and re-shoring procedures, materials, arrangement of joints, special architectural exposed finishes, ties, liners, and locations of temporary embedded parts. Comply with CSA S269.1, for falsework drawings.
- .4 Indicate formwork design data: permissible rate of concrete placement, and temperature of concrete, in forms.
- .5 Indicate sequence of erection and removal of formwork/falsework as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .6 When slip forming are used, submit details of equipment and procedures for review by Departmental Representative.

**1.3      DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Waste Management and Disposal:

- .1 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic in designated containers.
- .2 Divert wood materials from landfill to a reuse facility as approved by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Divert plastic materials from landfill to a reuse facility as approved by Departmental Representative.
- .4 Divert unused form release material from landfill to an official hazardous material collections site as approved by the Departmental Representative.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Formwork materials:
  - .1 For concrete without special architectural features, use wood and wood product formwork materials to CSA-O153.
  - .2 For concrete with special architectural features, use formwork materials to CSA-A23.1/A23.2.
  - .3 Rigid insulation board: to CAN/ULC-S701.
- .2 Form ties:
  - .1 For concrete not designated 'Architectural', use removable or snap-off metal ties, fixed or adjustable length, free of devices leaving holes larger than 25 mm diameter in concrete surface.
- .3 Form release agent: low VOC,.
- .4 Form stripping agent: colourless mineral oil, non-toxic, free of kerosene, with viscosity between 70 and 110s Saybolt Universal at 40 degrees C, flashpoint minimum 150 degrees C, open cup.
- .5 Falsework materials: to CSA-S269.1.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 FABRICATION AND ERECTION**

- .1 Verify lines, levels and centres before proceeding with formwork/falsework and ensure dimensions agree with drawings.
- .2 Obtain Departmental Representative's approval for use of earth forms framing openings not indicated on drawings.
- .3 Hand trim sides and bottoms and remove loose earth from earth forms before placing concrete.

- .4 Fabricate and erect falsework in accordance with CSA S269.1.
- .5 Do not place shores and mud sills on frozen ground.
- .6 Provide site drainage to prevent washout of soil supporting mud sills and shores.
- .7 Fabricate and erect formwork in accordance with CAN/CSA-S269.3 to produce finished concrete conforming to shape, dimensions, locations and levels indicated within tolerances required by CSA-A23.1/A23.2.
- .8 Align form joints and make watertight.
  - .1 Keep form joints to minimum.
- .9 Use 25 mm chamfer strips on external corners and/or 25 mm fillets at interior corners, joints, unless specified otherwise.
- .10 Form chases, slots, openings, drips, recesses, expansion and control joints as indicated.
- .11 Build in anchors, sleeves, and other inserts required to accommodate Work specified in other sections.
  - .1 Ensure that anchors and inserts will not protrude beyond surfaces designated to receive applied finishes, including painting.
- .12 Line forms for following surfaces:
  - .1 Outer face of beams.
  - .2 Soffit of girders and underside of bridge decks if exposed.
  - .3 Exposed faces of abutments, wingwalls, piers and pylons: do not stagger joints of form lining material and align joints to obtain uniform pattern.
  - .4 Secure lining taut to formwork to prevent folds.
  - .5 Pull down lining over edges of formwork panels.
  - .6 Ensure lining is new and not reused material.
  - .7 Ensure lining is dry and free of oil when concrete is poured.
  - .8 Application of form release agents on formwork surface is prohibited where drainage lining is used.
  - .9 If concrete surfaces require cleaning after form removal, use only pressurized water stream so as not to alter concrete's smooth finish.
  - .10 Cost of textile lining is included in price of concrete for corresponding portion of Work.
- .13 Clean formwork in accordance with CSA-A23.1/A23.2, before placing concrete.

### **3.2 REMOVAL AND RESHORING**

- .1 Leave formwork in place for 7 days after placing concrete.
- .2 Remove formwork when concrete has reached 60 % of its design strength or minimum period noted above, whichever comes later, and replace immediately with adequate reshoring.
- .3 Provide necessary reshoring of members where early removal of forms may be required or where members may be subjected to additional loads during construction as required.
- .4 Space reshoring in each principal direction at not more than 3000 mm apart.
- .5 Re-use formwork and falsework subject to requirements of CSA-A23.1/A23.2.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1 American Concrete Institute (ACI)
  - .1 SP-66-04, ACI Detailing Manual 2004.
- .2 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM A143/A143M-07, Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement.
  - .2 ASTM A185/A185M-07, Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete.
- .3 CSA International
  - .1 CSA-A23.1-14/A23.2-14, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/Test Methods and Standard Practices for Concrete.
  - .2 CAN/CSA-A23.3-14, Design of Concrete Structures.
  - .3 CSA-G30.18-09, Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - .4 CAN/CSA-G164-M92(R2003), Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.
- .4 Reinforcing Steel Institute of Canada (RSIC)
  - .1 RSIC-2004, Reinforcing Steel Manual of Standard Practice.

**1.2          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Prepare reinforcement drawings in accordance with RSIC Manual of Standard Practice.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Canada.
    - .1 Indicate placing of reinforcement and:
      - .1 Bar bending details.
      - .2 Lists.
      - .3 Quantities of reinforcement.

- .4 Sizes, spacings, locations of reinforcement and mechanical splices if approved by Consultant, with identifying code marks to permit correct placement without reference to structural drawings.
- .5 Indicate sizes, spacings and locations of chairs, spacers and hangers.
- .2 Detail lap lengths and bar development lengths to CAN/CSA-A23.3, unless otherwise indicated.
  - .1 Provide type where indicated .

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control and as described in PART 2 - SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL.
  - .1 Mill Test Report: upon request, provide Departmental Representative with certified copy of mill test report of reinforcing steel, minimum 4 weeks prior to beginning reinforcing work.
  - .2 Upon request submit in writing to Departmental Representative proposed source of reinforcement material to be supplied.

### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Substitute different size bars only if permitted in writing by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Reinforcing steel: billet steel, 400 MPa yield grade , deformed bars to CSA-G30.18, unless indicated otherwise.
- .3 Reinforcing steel: weldable low alloy steel deformed bars to CSA-G30.18.
- .4 Cold-drawn annealed steel wire ties: to ASTM A82/A82M.

- .5 Deformed steel wire for concrete reinforcement: to ASTM A82/A82M.
- .6 Welded steel wire fabric: to ASTM A185/A185M.
  - .1 Provide in flat sheets only.
- .7 Welded deformed steel wire fabric: to ASTM A82/A82M.
  - .1 Provide in flat sheets only.
- .8 Chairs, bolsters, bar supports, spacers: to CSA-A23.1/A23.2.
- .9 Mechanical splices: subject to approval of Departmental Representative.
- .10 Plain round bars: to CSA-G40.20/G40.21.

## **2.2 FABRICATION**

- .1 Fabricate reinforcing steel in accordance with Reinforcing Steel Manual of Standard Practice by the Reinforcing Steel Institute of Canada.
  - .1 SP-66 unless indicated otherwise.
- .2 Obtain Departmental Representative's written approval for locations of reinforcement splices other than those shown on placing drawings.
- .3 Upon approval of Departmental Representative, weld reinforcement in accordance with CSA W186.
- .4 Ship bundles of bar reinforcement, clearly identified in accordance with bar bending details and lists.

## **2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Upon request, provide Departmental Representative with certified copy of mill test report of reinforcing steel, showing physical and chemical analysis, minimum 4 weeks prior to beginning reinforcing work.
- .2 Upon request inform Departmental Representative of proposed source of material to be supplied.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 FIELD BENDING**

- .1 Do not field bend or field weld reinforcement except where indicated or authorized by Departmental Representative.
- .2 When field bending is authorized, bend without heat, applying slow and steady pressure.
- .3 Replace bars, which develop cracks or splits.

### **3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

- .1 Place reinforcing steel in accordance with CSA-A23.1/A23.2.
- .2 Use plain round bars as slip dowels in concrete.
  - .1 Paint portion of dowel intended to move within hardened concrete with one coat of asphalt paint.
  - .2 When paint is dry, apply thick even film of mineral lubricating grease.
- .3 Prior to placing concrete, obtain Departmental Representative's approval of reinforcing material and placement.
- .4 Ensure cover to reinforcement is maintained during concrete pour.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1      REFERENCES**

- .1 Abbreviations and Acronyms:
  - .1 Portland Cement: hydraulic cement, blended hydraulic cement (XXb - b denotes blended) and Portland-limestone cement.
    - .1 Type GU, GUb and GUL - General use cement.
    - .2 Type MS and MSb - Moderate sulphate-resistant cement.
    - .3 Type MH, MHb and MHL - Moderate heat of hydration cement.
    - .4 Type HE, HEb and HEL - High early-strength cement.
    - .5 Type LH, LHb and LHL - Low heat of hydration cement.
    - .6 Type HS and HSb - High sulphate-resistant cement.
  - .2 Fly ash:
    - .1 Type F - with CaO content less than 15%.
    - .2 Type CI - with CaO content ranging from 15 to 20%.
    - .3 Type CH - with CaO greater than 20%.
  - .3 GGBFS - Ground, granulated blast-furnace slag.
- .2 Reference Standards:
  - .1 ASTM International
    - .1 ASTM C260/C260M-10a, Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
    - .2 ASTM C309-07, Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
    - .3 ASTM C494/C494M-10a, Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
    - .4 ASTM C1017/C1017M-07, Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete.
    - .5 ASTM D412-06ae2, Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension.
    - .6 ASTM D624-00(2007), Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomer.

- .7 ASTM D1751-04(2008), Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
- .8 ASTM D1752-04a(2008), Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.
- .2 CSA International
  - .1 CSA A23.1/A23.2-14, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/Methods of Test and Standard Practices for Concrete.
  - .2 CSA A283-06(R2016), Qualification Code for Concrete Testing Laboratories.
  - .3 CSA A3000-13, Cementitious Materials Compendium (Consists of A3001, A3002, A3003, A3004 and A3005).

## **1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Pre-installation Meetings: in accordance with Section 01 32 16.06 - Construction Progress Schedule - Critical Path Method (CPM) , convene pre-installation meeting one week prior to beginning concrete works.
  - .1 Ensure Departmental Representative attends.
    - .1 Verify project requirements.

## **1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Provide inspection results reports for review by Departmental Representative and do not proceed without written approval when deviations from mix design or parameters are found.
- .3 Concrete pours: provide accurate records of poured concrete items indicating date and location of pour, quality, air temperature and test samples taken as described in PART 3 - FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.
- .4 Concrete hauling time: provide for review by Departmental Representative deviations exceeding maximum allowable time of 120 minutes for concrete to be delivered to site of Work and discharged after batching.

## **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Quality Assurance: in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.

- .2 Provide Departmental Representative, minimum 4 weeks prior to starting concrete work, with valid and recognized certificate from plant delivering concrete.
  - .1 Provide test data and certification by qualified independent inspection and testing laboratory that materials and mix designs used in concrete mixture will meet specified requirements.
- .3 Minimum 4 weeks prior to starting concrete work, provide proposed quality control procedures for review by Departmental Representative on following items:
  - .1 Falsework erection.
  - .2 Hot weather concrete.
  - .3 Cold weather concrete.
  - .4 Curing.
  - .5 Finishes.
  - .6 Formwork removal.
  - .7 Joints.
- .4 Quality Control Plan: provide written report to Departmental Representative verifying compliance that concrete in place meets performance requirements of concrete as established in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
  - .1 Concrete hauling time: deliver to site of Work and discharged within 120 minutes maximum after batching.
    - .1 Do not modify maximum time limit without receipt of prior written agreement from Departmental Representative and concrete producer as described in CSA A23.1/A23.2.
    - .2 Deviations to be submitted for review by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return of pallets, in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- .1 Alternative 1 - Performance : to CSA A23.1/A23.2, and as described in MIXES of PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

## **2.2 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA**

- .1 Quality Control Plan: ensure concrete supplier meets performance criteria of concrete as established by Departmental Representative and provide verification of compliance as described in PART 1 - QUALITY ASSURANCE.

## **2.3 MATERIALS**

- .1 Portland Cement: to CSA A3001, Type GU.
- .2 Water: to CSA A23.1.
- .3 Aggregates: to CSA A23.1/A23.2.
- .4 Admixtures:
  - .1 Air entraining admixture: to ASTM C260.
  - .2 Chemical admixture: to ASTM C494. Departmental Representative to approve accelerating or set retarding admixtures during cold and hot weather placing.
- .5 Shrinkage compensating grout: premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, Portland cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents to CSA A23.1/A23.2.
  - .1 Compressive strength: 25 MPa at 28 days.
- .6 Curing compound: to ASTM C309, Type 1-chlorinated rubber .

## **2.4 MIXES**

- .1 Prescriptive Method for specifying concrete: owner's concrete mix to CSA A23.1.
  - .1 Ensure materials used in concrete mix have been submitted for testing and meet requirements of CSA A23.1.
  - .2 Co-ordinate construction methods to suit Departmental Representative concrete mix proportions and parameters.
  - .3 Identify and report immediately to Departmental Representative when concrete mix design and parameters pose anticipated problems or deficiencies related to construction.
  - .4 Departmental Representative to proportion concrete mix for normal including:
    - .1 Class of exposure: N.
    - .2 Aggregate: high-density, maximum size 20mm.
    - .3 Slump: at time and point of discharge 70 to 100 mm.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- .1 Obtain Departmental Representative's written approval before placing concrete.
  - .1 Provide 24 hours minimum notice prior to placing of concrete.
- .2 Place concrete reinforcing in accordance with Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.
- .3 During concreting operations:
  - .1 Development of cold joints not allowed.
  - .2 Ensure concrete delivery and handling facilitates placing with minimum of re-handling, and without damage to existing structure or Work.
- .4 Pumping of concrete is permitted only after approval of equipment and mix.
- .5 Ensure reinforcement and inserts are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- .6 Prior to placing of concrete obtain Departmental Representative's approval of proposed method for protection of concrete during placing and curing in adverse weather.
- .7 Protect previous Work from staining.
- .8 Clean and remove stains prior to application for concrete finishes.
- .9 Maintain accurate records of poured concrete items to indicate date, location of pour, quality, air temperature and test samples taken.
- .10 Do not place load upon new concrete until authorized by Departmental Representative.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION/APPLICATION**

- .1 Do cast-in-place concrete work to CSA A23.1/A23.2.
- .2 Sleeves and inserts:
  - .1 Do not permit penetrations, sleeves, ducts, pipes or other openings to pass through joists, beams, column capitals or columns, except where indicated or approved by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Where approved by Departmental Representative, set sleeves, ties, pipe hangers and other inserts and openings as indicated or specified elsewhere.
  - .3 Sleeves and openings greater than 100 x 100 mm not indicated, must be reviewed by Departmental Representative.

- .4 Do not eliminate or displace reinforcement to accommodate hardware. If inserts cannot be located as specified, obtain written approval of modifications from Departmental Representative before placing of concrete.
- .5 Confirm locations and sizes of sleeves and openings shown on drawings.
- .6 Set special inserts for strength testing as indicated and as required by non-destructive method of testing concrete.
- .3 Anchor bolts:
  - .1 Set anchor bolts to templates in co-ordination with appropriate trade prior to placing concrete.
  - .2 Grout anchor bolts in preformed holes or holes drilled after concrete has set only after receipt of written approval from Departmental Representative.
    - .1 Formed holes: 100 mm minimum diameter.
    - .2 Drilled holes: to manufacturers' recommendations.
  - .3 Protect anchor bolt holes from water accumulations, snow and ice build-ups.
  - .4 Set bolts and fill holes with epoxy grout.
  - .5 Locate anchor bolts used in connection with expansion shoes, rollers and rockers with due regard to ambient temperature at time of erection.
- .4 Drainage holes and weep holes:
  - .1 Form weep holes and drainage holes in accordance with Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories. If wood forms are used, remove them after concrete has set.
  - .2 Install weep hole tubes and drains as indicated.
- .5 Grout under base plates and machinery using procedures in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations which result in 100 % contact over grouted area.
- .6 Finishing and curing:
  - .1 Finish concrete to CSA A23.1/A23.2.
  - .2 Use procedures as reviewed by Departmental Representative to remove excess bleed water. Ensure surface is not damaged.
  - .3 Use curing compounds compatible with applied finish on concrete surfaces. Applied finish on concrete.
  - .4 Finish concrete floor to CSA A23.1/A23.2. Class C .
  - .5 Provide float finish unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.3 SURFACE TOLERANCE**

- .1 Concrete tolerance to CSA A23.1 Straightedge Method FF = 20 : FL = Waviness Index Method .

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Site tests: conduct tests as follows in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control and submit report as described in PART 1 - ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
  - .1 Concrete pours.
  - .2 Slump.
  - .3 Air content.
  - .4 Compressive strength at 7 and 28 days.
  - .5 Air and concrete temperature.
- .2 Inspection and testing of concrete and concrete materials will be carried out by testing laboratory designated by Departmental Representative for review to CSA A23.1/A23.2.
  - .1 Ensure testing laboratory is certified to CSA A283.
- .3 Ensure test results are distributed for discussion at pre-pouring concrete meeting between testing laboratory and Departmental Representative.
- .4 Departmental Representative will pay for costs of tests as specified in Section 01 29 83 - Payment Procedures for Testing Laboratory Services.
- .5 Consultant will take additional test cylinders during cold weather concreting. Cure cylinders on job site under same conditions as concrete which they represent.
- .6 Non-Destructive Methods for Testing Concrete: to CSA A23.1/A23.2.
- .7 Inspection or testing by Consultant will not augment or replace Contractor quality control nor relieve Contractor of his contractual responsibility.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1      REFERENCES**

- .1    ASTM International
  - .1    ASTM A123/A123M-09, Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
  - .2    ASTM A653/A653M-11, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - .3    ASTM C1396/C1396M-11, Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.
  - .4    ASTM D1761-06, Standard Test Methods for Mechanical Fasteners in Wood.
- .2    Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1    CAN/CGSB-11.3-M87, Hardboard.
- .3    CSA International
  - .1    CSA B111-1974(R2003), Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.
  - .2    CSA O121-08, Douglas Fir Plywood.
  - .3    CSA O141-05(R2009), Softwood Lumber.
  - .4    CSA O151-09, Canadian Softwood Plywood.
  - .5    CSA O153-M1980(R2008), Poplar Plywood.
  - .6    CSA O325-07, Construction Sheathing.
  - .7    CSA O437 Series-93(R2011), Standards on OSB and Waferboard.
  - .8    CAN/CSA-Z809-08, Sustainable Forest Management.
- .4    Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)
  - .1    FSC-STD-01-001-2004, FSC Principle and Criteria for Forest Stewardship.
- .5    National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA)
  - .1    Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber 2010.
- .6    South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1    SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.
- .7    Sustainable Forestry Initiative (SFI)
  - .1    SFI-2010-2014 Standard.

## **1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for wood products and accessories and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Alberta, Canada.

## **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Lumber by grade stamp of an agency certified by Canadian Lumber Standards Accreditation Board.
- .2 Plywood, particleboard, OSB and wood based composite panels in accordance with CSA and ANSI standards.
- .3 Sustainable Standards Certification:
  - .1 Certified Wood: submit listing of wood products and materials used in accordance with CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI.

## **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect wood from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 FRAMING STRUCTURAL AND PANEL MATERIALS**

- .1 Description:
- .2 Lumber: softwood, S4S, moisture content 19% (S-dry) or less in accordance with following standards:

- .1 CSAO141.
- .2 NLGA Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber.
- .3 Furring, blocking, nailing strips, grounds, rough bucks, cants, curbs, fascia backing and sleepers:
  - .1 Board sizes: "Standard" or better grade.
  - .2 Dimension sizes: "Standard" light framing or better grade.
  - .3 Post and timbers sizes: "Standard" or better grade.
- .4 Plywood, OSB and wood based composite panels: to CSA O325.
- .5 Douglas fir plywood (DFP): to CSA O121, standard construction.
- .6 Canadian softwood plywood (CSP): to CSA O151, standard construction.
- .7 Poplar plywood (PP): to CSA O153, standard construction.
- .8 Gypsum sheathing: to ASTM C1396/C1396M.

## **2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- .1 General purpose adhesive: to CSA O112.9.
- .2 Nails, spikes and staples: to CSA B111.
- .3 Nailing discs: flat caps, minimum 25 mm diameter, minimum 0.4 mm thick, sheet metal, fibre, formed to prevent dishing. Bell or cup shapes not acceptable.
- .4 Fastener Finishes:
  - .1 Galvanizing: to ASTM A123/A123M, use galvanized fasteners for fire-retardant.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of substrates previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- .1 Treat surfaces of material with wood preservative, before installation.
- .2 Apply preservative by dipping, or by brush to completely saturate and maintain wet film on surface for minimum 3 minute soak on lumber and one minute soak on plywood.
- .3 Re-treat surfaces exposed by cutting, trimming or boring with liberal brush application of preservative before installation.

### **3.3 MATERIAL USAGE**

- .1 Electrical equipment mounting boards:
  - .1 Plywood, DFP or CSP grade, or PP grade, square edge 19mm thick.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install members true to line, levels and elevations, square and plumb.
- .2 Construct continuous members from pieces of longest practical length.
- .3 Install spanning members with "crown-edge" up.
- .4 Select exposed framing for appearance. Install lumber materials so that grade-marks and other defacing marks are concealed or are removed by sanding where materials are left exposed.
- .5 Install combined subfloor and underlay with panel end-joints located on solid bearing, staggered at least 800 mm.
  - .1 In addition to mechanical fasteners, floor panels secure floor subflooring to floor joists using screws. Place continuous adhesive bead in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, single-bead on each joist and double-bead on joists where panel ends butt.
- .6 Install<Insert Value>wall sheathing in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .7 Install<Insert Value>roof sheathing in accordance with requirements of NBC.
- .8 Install furring and blocking as required to space-out and support casework, cabinets, wall and ceiling finishes, facings, fascia, soffit, siding electrical equipment mounting boards, and other work as required.
- .9 Install furring to support siding applied vertically where there is no blocking and where sheathing is not suitable for direct nailing.
  - .1 Align and plumb faces of furring and blocking to tolerance of 1:600.
- .10 Install rough bucks, nailers and linings to rough openings as required to provide backing for frames and other work.

- .11 Install wood cants, fascia backing, nailers, curbs and other wood supports as required and secure using galvanized fasteners.
- .12 Install sleepers as indicated.
- .13 Use dust collectors and high quality respirator masks when cutting or sanding wood panels.
- .14 Frame, anchor, fasten, tie and brace members to provide necessary strength and rigidity.
- .15 Countersink bolts where necessary to provide clearance for other work.
- .16 Use nailing disks for soft sheathing as recommended by sheathing manufacturer.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

### **3.6 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by rough carpentry installation.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1        General**

**1.1            REFERENCES**

- .1    ASTM International
- .2    Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1    CGSB 19-GP-5M-1984, Sealing Compound, One Component, Acrylic Base, Solvent Curing (Issue of 1976 reaffirmed, incorporating Amendment No. 1).
  - .2    CAN/CGSB-19.13-M87, Sealing Compound, One-component, Elastomeric, Chemical Curing.
  - .3    CGSB 19-GP-14M-1984, Sealing Compound, One Component, Butyl-Polyisobutylene Polymer Base, Solvent Curing (Reaffirmation of April 1976).
  - .4    CAN/CGSB-19.17-M90, One-Component Acrylic Emulsion Base Sealing Compound.
  - .5    CAN/CGSB-19.24-M90, Multi-component, Chemical Curing Sealing Compound.
- .3    General Services Administration (GSA) - Federal Specifications (FS)
  - .1    FS-SS-S-200-E(2)1993, Sealants, Joint, Two-Component, Jet-Blast-Resistant, Cold Applied, for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement.
- .4    Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1    Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

**1.2            ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2    Product Data:
  - .1    Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for joint sealants and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2    Manufacturer's product to describe:
    - .1    Caulking compound.
    - .2    Primers.
    - .3    Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- .3    Samples:

- .1 Submit 2 samples of each type of material and colour.
- .2 Cured samples of exposed sealants for each colour where required to match adjacent material.
- .4 Manufacturer's Instructions:
  - .1 Submit instructions to include installation instructions for each product used.

### **1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual.

### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials indoors and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect joint sealants from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return of pallets, as specified in Waste Reduction Workplan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

### **1.5 SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1 Ambient Conditions:
  - .1 Proceed with installation of joint sealants only when:
    - .1 Ambient and substrate temperature conditions are within limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are above 4.4 degrees C.
    - .2 Joint substrates are dry.
    - .3 Conform to manufacturer's recommended temperatures, relative humidity, and substrate moisture content for application and curing of sealants including special conditions governing use.
- .2 Joint-Width Conditions:

- .1 Proceed with installation of joint sealants only where joint widths are more than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- .3 Joint-Substrate Conditions:
  - .1 Proceed with installation of joint sealants only after contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

## **1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling, storage, and disposal of hazardous materials; and regarding labelling and provision of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) acceptable to Health Canada.
- .2 Departmental Representative will arrange for ventilation system to be operated on maximum outdoor air and exhaust during installation of caulking and sealants.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 SEALANT MATERIALS**

- .1 When low toxicity caulks are not possible, confine usage to areas which off gas to exterior, are contained behind air barriers, or are applied several months before occupancy to maximize off gas time.
- .2 Where sealants are qualified with primers use only these primers.

### **2.2 SEALANT MATERIAL DESIGNATIONS**

- .1 Acrylics one part: to CGSB 19-GP-5M.
- .2 Acrylic latex one part: to CAN/CGSB-19.17.

### **2.3 SEALANT SELECTION**

- .1 Perimeters of interior frames, as detailed and itemized: sealant type: CGSB 19-GP-5M and CAN/CGSB-19.17.

### **2.4 JOINT CLEANER**

- .1 Non-corrosive and non-staining type, compatible with joint forming materials and sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written recommendations.
- .2 Primer: in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written recommendations.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for joint sealants installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

**3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- .1 Examine joint sizes and conditions to establish correct depth to width relationship for installation of backup materials and sealants.
- .2 Clean bonding joint surfaces of harmful matter substances including dust, rust, oil grease, and other matter which may impair Work.
- .3 Do not apply sealants to joint surfaces treated with sealer, curing compound, water repellent, or other coatings unless tests have been performed to ensure compatibility of materials. Remove coatings as required.
- .4 Ensure joint surfaces are dry and frost free.
- .5 Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

**3.3 PRIMING**

- .1 Where necessary to prevent staining, mask adjacent surfaces prior to priming and caulking.
- .2 Prime sides of joints in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions immediately prior to caulking.

**3.4 BACKUP MATERIAL**

- .1 Apply bond breaker tape where required to manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Install joint filler to achieve correct joint depth and shape, with approximately 30% compression.

**3.5 MIXING**

- .1 Mix materials in strict accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.6 APPLICATION**

- .1 Sealant:
  - .1 Apply sealant in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .2 Mask edges of joint where irregular surface or sensitive joint border exists to provide neat joint.
  - .3 Apply sealant in continuous beads.
  - .4 Apply sealant using gun with proper size nozzle.
  - .5 Use sufficient pressure to fill voids and joints solid.
  - .6 Form surface of sealant with full bead, smooth, free from ridges, wrinkles, sags, air pockets, embedded impurities.
  - .7 Tool exposed surfaces before skinning begins to give slightly concave shape.
  - .8 Remove excess compound promptly as work progresses and upon completion.
- .2 Curing:
  - .1 Cure sealants in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions.
  - .2 Do not cover up sealants until proper curing has taken place.

### **3.7 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
  - .2 Clean adjacent surfaces immediately.
  - .3 Remove excess and droppings, using recommended cleaners as work progresses.
  - .4 Remove masking tape after initial set of sealant.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

### **3.8 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by joint sealants installation.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1 Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada (AWMAC).
  - .1 Quality Standards for Architectural Woodwork.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB).
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-71.19, Adhesive, Contact, Sprayable.
  - .2 CAN/CGSB-71.20, Adhesive, Contact, Brushable.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
  - .1 CSA A440.2, Energy Performance of Windows and Other Fenestration Systems.
  - .2 CSA O115, Hardwood and Decorative Plywood.
  - .3 CAN/CSA O132.2 Series, Wood Flush Doors.
  - .4 CAN/CSA-Z808, A Sustainable Forest Management System: Guidance Document.
  - .5 CSA Certification Program for Windows and Doors.
- .4 Environmental Choice Program (ECP).
  - .1 CCD-045, Sealants and Caulking Compounds.
  - .2 CCD-046, Adhesives.

**1.2          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.3          SAMPLES**

- .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit one 300 x 300 mm corner sample of each type wood door.
- .3 Show door construction, core, glazing detail and faces.
- .4 Manufacturer's Instructions:

- .1 Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Regulatory Requirements:
  - .1 Wood fire rated doors: labelled and listed by an organization accredited by Standards Council of Canada.
  - .2 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
  - .3 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
  - .4 Pre-installation Meetings: conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- .1 Storage and Protection:
  - .1 Protect doors from dampness. Arrange for delivery after work causing abnormal humidity has been completed.
  - .2 Store doors in well ventilated room, off floor, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - .3 Protect doors from scratches, handling marks and other damage.
  - .4 Store doors away from direct sunlight.

#### **1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .2 Dispose of corrugated cardboard and plastic packaging material in appropriate on-site bin for recycling in accordance with site waste management program.
- .3 Unused or damaged glazing materials are not recyclable and must not be diverted to municipal recycling programs.
- .4 Divert unused adhesive material from landfill to official hazardous material collections site approved by Departmental Representative.
- .5 Do not dispose of unused paint materials into sewer systems, into lakes, streams, onto ground or in locations where it will pose health or environmental hazard.

## **Part 2      Products**

### **2.1      WOOD FLUSH DOORS**

- .1 Solid core: to CAN/CSA-O132.2.1.
  - .1 Construction:
    - .1 Solid wood core:
      - .1 Glued block core with wood edge band.
      - .2 Framed block glued core.
      - .3 Framed block nonglued core.
      - .4 Stile and rail core.
      - .5 7-ply construction.
    - .2 Face Panels:
      - .1 Hardwood; veneer grades: Grade II (Good).
      - .2 Hardboard: moulded face.
      - .3 Laminated plastic: with hardwood plywood subface.
  - .3 Adhesive: Type I (waterproof) for interior doors.
- .2 Hollow core: to CAN/CSA-O132.2.2.
  - .1 Construction: ladder core with lock blocks, 7-ply construction.
  - .2 Face Panels:
    - .1 Hardwood: Grade II (Good).
    - .2 Hardboard face panels: moulded face.
    - .3 Laminated plastic: with hardwood plywood subface.
  - .3 Adhesive: Type I (waterproof) for interior doors.

### **2.2      FABRICATION**

- .1 Vertical edge strips.
- .2 Bevel vertical edges of single acting doors 3 mm in 50 mm on lock side and 1.5 mm in 50 mm on hinge side.
- .3 Radius vertical edges of double acting doors to 60 mm radius.
- .4 Provide waterproof membrane at cutouts on exterior doors to exclude moisture from core.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Unwrap and protect doors in accordance with CAN/CSA-O132.2 Series, Appendix A.
- .2 Install labelled fire rated doors to NFPA 80.
- .3 Install doors and hardware in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and CAN/CSA-O132.2 Series, Appendix A.
- .4 Adjust hardware for correct function.

**3.3 ADJUSTMENT**

- .1 Re-adjust doors and hardware just prior to completion of building to function freely and properly.

**3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Perform cleaning as soon as possible after installation to remove construction and accumulated environmental dirt.
- .2 Remove traces of primer, caulking; clean doors and frames.
- .3 Clean glass and glazing materials with approved non-abrasive cleaner.
- .4 On completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1      REFERENCES**

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA)
  - .1 ANSI/BHMA A156.1-2000, American National Standard for Butts and Hinges.
  - .2 ANSI/BHMA A156.2-2003, Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches.
  - .3 ANSI/BHMA A156.3-2001, Exit Devices.
  - .4 ANSI/BHMA A156.4-2000, Door Controls - Closers.
  - .5 ANSI/BHMA A156.5-2001, Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products.
  - .6 ANSI/BHMA A156.6-2005, Architectural Door Trim.
  - .7 ANSI/BHMA A156.8-2005, Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders.
  - .8 ANSI/BHMA A156.10-1999, Power Operated Pedestrian Doors.
  - .9 ANSI/BHMA A156.12-2005, Interconnected Locks and Latches.
  - .10 ANSI/BHMA A156.13-2002, Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000.
  - .11 ANSI/BHMA A156.14-2002, Sliding and Folding Door Hardware.
  - .12 ANSI/BHMA A156.15-2006, Release Devices - Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical.
  - .13 ANSI/BHMA A156.16-2002, Auxiliary Hardware.
  - .14 ANSI/BHMA A156.17-2004, Self-closing Hinges and Pivots.
  - .15 ANSI/BHMA A156.18-2006, Materials and Finishes.
  - .16 ANSI/BHMA A156.19-2002, Power Assist and Low Energy Power - Operated Doors.
  - .17 ANSI/BHMA A156.20-2006, Strap and Tee Hinges and Hasps.
- .2 Canadian Steel Door and Frame Manufacturers' Association (CSDMA)
  - .1 CSDMA Recommended Dimensional Standards for Commercial Steel Doors and Frames - 2009.

**1.2      ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:

- .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for door hardware and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Samples:
  - .1 Submit for review and acceptance of each unit.
  - .2 Samples will be returned for inclusion into work.
  - .3 Identify each sample by label indicating applicable specification paragraph number, brand name and number, finish and hardware package number.
  - .4 After approval samples will be returned for incorporation in Work.
- .4 Hardware List:
  - .1 Submit contract hardware list.
  - .2 Indicate specified hardware, including make, model, material, function, size, finish and other pertinent information.
- .5 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .6 Manufacturer's Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

### **1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for door hardware for incorporation into manual.

### **1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Extra Stock Materials:
  - .1 Supply maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
  - .2 Tools:
    - .1 Supply 2 sets of wrenches for door closers.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Regulatory Requirements:
  - .1 Hardware for doors in fire separations and exit doors certified by a Canadian Certification Organization accredited by Standards Council of Canada.
- .2 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

## **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Package items of hardware including fastenings, separately or in like groups of hardware, label each package as to item definition and location.
- .4 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials indoors and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect door hardware from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Protect prefinished surfaces with strippable coating.
  - .4 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 HARDWARE ITEMS**

- .1 Use one manufacturer's products only for similar items.

### **2.2 DOOR HARDWARE**

- .1 Locks and latches:
  - .1 Bored and preassembled locks and latches: to ANSI/BHMA A156.2, designed for function and keyed as stated in Hardware Schedule.
  - .2 Interconnected locks and latches: to ANSI/BHMA A156.12, series 5000 interconnected lock, grade 3, designed for function and keyed as stated in Hardware Schedule.
  - .3 Mortise locks and latches: to ANSI/BHMA A156.13, series 1000 mortise lock, grade 4, designed for function and keyed as stated in Hardware Schedule.
  - .4 Knobs : special (describe) design.
  - .5 Roses : round.
  - .6 Normal strikes: box type, lip projection not beyond jamb.
  - .7 Cylinders: key into keying system as noted.
  - .8 Finished to match existing.
- .2 Butts and hinges:

- .1 Butts and hinges: to ANSI/BHMA A156.1, designated by letter A and numeral identifiers, followed by size and finish, listed in Hardware Schedule.
- .2 Self-closing hinges and pivots: to ANSI/BHMA A156.17, designated by letter K and numeral identifiers listed in Hardware Schedule, with suffix letter F indicating listed for used on fire doors, finished to<Insert Value>.
- .3 Strap and tee hinges and hasps: to ANSI/BHMA A156.20, designated by letter A and numeral identifiers listed in Hardware Schedule, size in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.20, table I, finished to 602 (cadmium plated) .
- .3 Door Closers and Accessories:
  - .1 Door controls (closers): to ANSI/BHMA A156.4, designated by letter C and numeral identifiers listed in Hardware Schedule, size in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4, table A1, finished to match existing .
  - .2 Door controls - overhead holders: to ANSI/BHMA A156.8, designated by letter C and numeral identifiers listed in Hardware Schedule, finished to match existing .
  - .3 Closer/holder release devices: to ANSI/BHMA A156.15, designated by letter C and numeral identifiers listed in hardware schedule, finished to match existing .
  - .4 Door co-ordinator: surface for pairs of doors with overlapping astragal.
- .4 Auxiliary locks and associated products: to ANSI/BHMA A156.5, designated by letter E and numeral identifiers listed in Hardware Schedule, finished to match existing .
  - .1 Dead bolt, type match existing, finished to match existing . Key into keying system as noted.
  - .2 Cylinders: type match existing, finished to match existing, for installation in deadlocks provided with special doors as listed in Hardware Schedule. Key into keying system as noted.
- .5 Door bottom seal: heavy duty, door seal of extruded aluminum frame and hollow closed cell neoprene weather seal, recessed in door face, closed ends, automatic retract mechanism when door is open, clear anodized finish.

## **2.3 FASTENINGS**

- .1 Use only fasteners provided by manufacturer. Failure to comply may void warranties and applicable licensed labels.

- .2 Supply screws, bolts, expansion shields and other fastening devices required for satisfactory installation and operation of hardware.
- .3 Exposed fastening devices to match finish of hardware.
- .4 Where pull is scheduled on one side of door and push plate on other side, supply fastening devices, and install so pull can be secured through door from reverse side. Install push plate to cover fasteners.
- .5 Use fasteners compatible with material through which they pass.

## **2.4 KEYING**

- .1 Doors, padlocks and cabinet locks to be as noted in Hardware Schedule. Prepare detailed keying schedule in conjunction with Departmental Representative.
- .2 Supply keys in duplicate for every lock in this Contract.
- .3 Supply 3 master keys for each master key or grand master key group.
- .4 Stamp keying code numbers on keys and cylinders.
- .5 Supply construction cores.
- .6 Hand over permanent cores and keys to Departmental Representative.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.
- .2 Supply door and frame manufacturers with complete instructions and templates for preparation of their work to receive hardware.
- .3 Supply manufacturers' instructions for proper installation of each hardware component.
- .4 Install hardware to standard hardware location dimensions in accordance with CSDFMA Canadian Metric Guide for Steel Doors and Frames (Modular Construction).
- .5 Where door stop contacts door pulls, mount stop to strike bottom of pull.
- .6 Install key control cabinet.
- .7 Use only manufacturer's supplied fasteners.
  - .1 Use of "quick" type fasteners, unless specifically supplied by manufacturer, is unacceptable.

- .8 Remove construction locks when directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .1 Install permanent cores and ensure locks operate correctly.

### **3.2 ADJUSTING**

- .1 Adjust door hardware, operators, closures and controls for optimum, smooth operating condition, safety and for weather tight closure.
- .2 Lubricate hardware, operating equipment and other moving parts.
- .3 Adjust door hardware to ensure tight fit at contact points with frames.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
  - .2 Clean hardware with damp rag and approved non-abrasive cleaner, and polish hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .3 Remove protective material from hardware items where present.
  - .4 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

### **3.4 DEMONSTRATION**

- .1 Maintenance Staff Briefing:
  - .1 Brief maintenance staff regarding:
    - .1 Proper care, cleaning, and general maintenance of projects complete hardware.
    - .2 Description, use, handling, and storage of keys.
- .2 Demonstrate operation, operating components, adjustment features, and lubrication requirements.

### **3.5 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.

- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by door hardware installation.

### **3.6 SCHEDULE**

- .1 Double Doors:
  - .1 6 hinges FBB 179, NRP, 114 x 101 mm 26D.
  - .2 2 door closers 4040 XP, HCUSH. 689.
  - .3 2 flush bolts, F 65x305mm, C 26D
  - .4 1 lockset, ND 80 PD RH0, 626
  - .5 2 kickplates, 250x875mm, C32D

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1        General**

**1.1        REFERENCES**

- .1    ASTM International
  - .1    ASTM C475-02(2007), Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.
  - .2    ASTM C514-04(2009e1), Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board.
  - .3    ASTM C557-03(2009)e1, Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing.
  - .4    ASTM C840-08, Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
  - .5    ASTM C954-07, Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.
  - .6    ASTM C1002-07, Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
  - .7    ASTM C1047-09, Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.
  - .8    ASTM C1280-99, Standard Specification for Application of Gypsum Sheathing.
  - .9    ASTM C1396/C1396M-09a, Standard Specification for Gypsum Wallboard.
- .2    Association of the Wall and Ceilings Industries International (AWCI)
  - .1    AWCI Levels of Gypsum Board Finish-97.
- .3    Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1    CAN/CGSB-71.25-M88, Adhesive, for Bonding Drywall to Wood Framing and Metal Studs.
- .4    Green Seal Environmental Standards (GS)
- .5    Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1    CAN/ULC-S102-07, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.

**1.2        ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for gypsum board assemblies and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

### **1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store gypsum board assemblies materials level off ground and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect gypsum board assemblies from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Protect from weather, elements and damage from construction operations.
  - .4 Handle gypsum boards to prevent damage to edges, ends or surfaces.
  - .5 Protect prefinished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings which bond when exposed to sunlight or weather.
  - .6 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return of packaging materials as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

### **1.4 AMBIENT CONDITIONS**

- .1 Maintain temperature 10 degrees C minimum, 21 degrees C maximum for 48 hours prior to and during application of gypsum boards and joint treatment, and for 48 hours minimum after completion of joint treatment.
- .2 Apply board and joint treatment to dry, frost free surfaces.
- .3 Ventilation: ventilate building spaces as required to remove excess moisture that would prevent drying of joint treatment material immediately after its application.

## **Part 2      Products**

### **2.1          MATERIALS**

- .1 Standard board: to ASTM C1396/C1396M regular, 16 mm thick, 1200 mm wide x maximum practical length, ends square cut, edges rounded.
- .2 Gypsum sheathing board: to ASTM C1396/C1396M, regular, 16 mm thick, 1200 mm wide x maximum practical length.
- .3 Backing board and coreboard: to ASTM C1396/C1396M regular, 16 mm thick, bevelled edges.
- .4 Metal furring runners, hangers, tie wires, inserts, anchors.
- .5 Drywall furring channels: 0.5 mm core thickness galvanized steel channels for screw attachment of gypsum board.
- .6 Resilient clips : 0.5 mm base steel thickness galvanized steel for resilient attachment of gypsum board.
- .7 Nails: to ASTM C514.
- .8 Steel drill screws: to ASTM C1002.
- .9 Stud adhesive: to ASTM C557.
- .10 Laminating compound: as recommended by manufacturer, asbestos-free.
- .11 Casing beads, corner beads, control joints and edge trim: to ASTM C1047, PVC, 0.5 mm base thickness, perforated flanges, one piece length per location.
- .12 Cornice cap: 12.7 mm deep x partition width, of 1.6 mm base thickness galvanized sheet steel, prime painted extruded aluminum, minimum 2.5 mm thick, clear anodized to Aluminum Association designation AA<Insert Value>. Include splice plates for joints.
- .13 Shadow mould: 35 mm high, snap-on trim, of extruded rubber, black colour.
- .14 Rubber mouldings: mouldings for joint treatment of vinyl-faced gypsum board, as supplied by gypsum board manufacturer.
- .15 Sealants: in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
- .16 Polyethylene: to CAN/CGSB-51.34, Type 2.
- .17 Insulating strip: rubberized, moisture resistant, 3 mm thick cork strip, 12 mm wide, with self sticking permanent adhesive on one face, lengths as required.
- .18 Joint compound: to ASTM C475, asbestos-free.

## **2.2 FINISHES**

- .1 Texture finish: asbestos-free standard white texture coating and primer-sealer, recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of substrates previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for gypsum board assemblies installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

### **3.2 ERECTION**

- .1 Do application and finishing of gypsum board to ASTM C840 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Do application of gypsum sheathing to ASTM C1280.
- .3 Support light fixtures by providing additional ceiling suspension hangers within 150 mm of each corner and at maximum 600 mm around perimeter of fixture.
- .4 Install work level to tolerance of 1:1200.
- .5 Furr for gypsum board faced vertical bulkheads within and at termination of ceilings.
- .6 Furr above suspended ceilings for gypsum board fire and sound stops and to form plenum areas as indicated.
- .7 Install wall furring for gypsum board wall finishes to ASTM C840, except where specified otherwise.
- .8 Furr openings and around built-in equipment, cabinets, access panels, on four sides. Extend furring into reveals. Check clearances with equipment suppliers.
- .9 Furr duct shafts, beams, columns, pipes and exposed services where indicated.

- .10 Erect drywall resilient furring transversely across between the layers of gypsum board, spaced maximum 600 mm on centre and not more than 150 mm from ceiling/wall juncture. Secure to each support with 38 mm common nail.
- .11 Install 150 mm continuous strip of 12.7 mm gypsum board along base of partitions where resilient furring installed.

### **3.3 APPLICATION**

- .1 Apply gypsum board after bucks, anchors, blocking, sound attenuation, electrical and mechanical work have been approved.
- .2 Apply double layer gypsum board to wood furring or framing using screw fasteners, laminating adhesive. Maximum spacing of screws 300 mm on centre.
  - .1 Single-Layer Application:
    - .1 Apply gypsum board on ceilings prior to application of walls to ASTM C840.
    - .2 Apply gypsum board vertically or horizontally, providing sheet lengths that will minimize end joints.
- .3 Apply 12 mm diameter bead of acoustic sealant continuously around periphery of each face of partitioning to seal gypsum board/structure junction where partitions abut fixed building components. Seal full perimeter of cut-outs around electrical boxes, ducts, in partitions where perimeter sealed with acoustic sealant.
- .4 Install gypsum board on walls vertically to avoid end-butt joints. At stairwells and similar high walls, install boards horizontally with end joints staggered over studs, except where local codes or fire-rated assemblies require vertical application.
- .5 Install gypsum board with face side out.
- .6 Do not install damaged or damp boards.
- .7 Locate edge or end joints over supports. Stagger vertical joints over different studs on opposite sides of wall.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Erect accessories straight, plumb or level, rigid and at proper plane. Use full length pieces where practical. Make joints tight, accurately aligned and rigidly secured. Mitre and fit corners accurately, free from rough edges. Secure using contact adhesive for full length.
- .2 Install casing beads around perimeter of suspended ceilings.

- .3 Install casing beads where gypsum board butts against surfaces having no trim concealing junction and where indicated. Seal joints with sealant.
- .4 Install insulating strips continuously at edges of gypsum board and casing beads abutting metal window and exterior door frames, to provide thermal break.
- .5 Install shadow mould at gypsum board/ceiling juncture as indicated. Minimize joints; use corner pieces and splicers.
- .6 Construct control joints of preformed units set in gypsum board facing and supported independently on both sides of joint.
- .7 Provide continuous polyethylene dust barrier behind and across control joints.
- .8 Locate control joints where indicated.
- .9 Install control joints straight and true.
- .10 Construct expansion joints as detailed, at building expansion and construction joints. Provide continuous dust barrier.
- .11 Install expansion joint straight and true.
- .12 Install cornice cap where gypsum board partitions do not extend to ceiling.
- .13 Fit cornice cap over partition, secure to partition track with two rows of sheet metal screws staggered at 300 mm on centre.
- .14 Splice corners and intersections together and secure to each member with 3 screws.
- .15 Install access doors to electrical and mechanical fixtures specified in respective sections.
  - .1 Rigidly secure frames to furring or framing systems.
- .16 Finish face panel joints and internal angles with joint system consisting of joint compound, joint tape and taping compound installed according to manufacturer's directions and feathered out onto panel faces.
- .17 Gypsum Board Finish: finish gypsum board walls and ceilings to following levels in accordance with AWCI Levels of Gypsum Board Finish:
  - .1 Levels of finish:
    - .1 Level 3: embed tape for joints and interior angles in joint compound and apply two separate coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads and accessories; surfaces smooth and free of tool marks and ridges.
- .18 Finish corner beads, control joints and trim as required with two coats of joint compound and one coat of taping compound, feathered out onto panel faces.

- .19 Fill screw head depressions with joint and taping compounds to bring flush with adjacent surface of gypsum board so as to be invisible after surface finish is completed.
- .20 Sand lightly to remove burred edges and other imperfections. Avoid sanding adjacent surface of board.
- .21 Completed installation to be smooth, level or plumb, free from waves and other defects and ready for surface finish.
- .22 Apply one coat of white primer sealer over surface to be textured. When dry apply textured finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .23 Mix joint compound slightly thinner than for joint taping.
- .24 Apply thin coat to entire surface using trowel or drywall broad knife to fill surface texture differences, variations or tool marks.
- .25 Allow skim coat to dry completely.
- .26 Remove ridges by light sanding or wiping with damp cloth.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
  - .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

### **3.6 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by gypsum board assemblies installation.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .2 The Master Painters Institute (MPI)
  - .1 Architectural Painting Specification Manual - current edition.
  - .2 Maintenance Repainting Manual - current edition.

### **1.2          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for paint and coating products and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Submit 2 copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.
- .3 Samples:
  - .1 Submit for review and acceptance of each unit.
  - .2 Samples will be returned for inclusion into work.
  - .3 Submit duplicate mm sample panels of each special finish with specified paint or coating in colours, gloss/sheen and textures required to MPI Painting Specification Manual standards.
- .4 Certificates: submit product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

### **1.3          DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Provide and maintain dry, temperature controlled, secure storage.

- .2 Store painting materials and supplies away from heat generating devices.
- .3 Store materials and equipment in well ventilated area within temperature as recommended by manufacturer.
- .4 Fire Safety Requirements:
  - .1 Supply 9 kg fire extinguisher adjacent to storage area.
  - .2 Store oily rags, waste products, empty containers and materials subject to spontaneous combustion in ULC approved, sealed containers and remove from site on a daily basis.
  - .3 Handle, store, use and dispose of flammable and combustible materials in accordance with National Fire Code of Canada requirements.
- .5 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse by manufacturer of pallets, as specified in Waste Reduction Workplan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

#### **1.4 SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1 Heating, Ventilation and Lighting:
  - .1 Ventilate enclosed spaces in accordance with Section 01 51 00 - Temporary Utilities.
  - .2 Co-ordinate use of existing ventilation system with Departmental Representative and ensure its operation during and after application of paint as required.
  - .3 Provide minimum lighting level of 300 Lux on surfaces to be painted.
- .2 Temperature, Humidity and Substrate Moisture Content Levels:
  - .1 Apply paint finishes when ambient air and substrate temperatures at location of installation can be satisfactorily maintained during application and drying process, within MPI and paint manufacturer's prescribed limits.
  - .2 Test concrete, masonry and plaster surfaces for alkalinity as required.
  - .3 Apply paint to adequately prepared surfaces, when moisture content is below paint manufacturer's prescribed limits.
- .3 Additional application requirements:

- .1 Apply paint finish in areas where dust is no longer being generated by related construction operations or when wind or ventilation conditions are such that airborne particles will not affect quality of finished surface.
- .2 Apply paint in occupied facilities during silent hours only. Schedule operations to approval of Departmental Representative such that painted surfaces will have dried and cured sufficiently before occupants are affected.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Supply paint materials for paint systems from single manufacturer.
- .2 Conform to latest MPI requirements for painting work including preparation and priming.
- .3 Materials in accordance with MPI - Maintenance Repainting Manual "Approved Product" listing.
  - .1 Use MPI listed materials having E2 rating where indoor air quality requirements exist.
- .4 Colours:
  - .1 Submit proposed Colour Schedule to Departmental Representative for review.
- .5 Mixing and tinting:
  - .1 Perform colour tinting operations prior to delivery of paint to site, in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Obtain written approval from Departmental Representative for tinting of painting materials.
  - .2 Use and add thinner in accordance with paint manufacturer's recommendations.
    - .1 Do not use kerosene or similar organic solvents to thin water-based paints.
  - .3 Thin paint for spraying in accordance with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - .4 Re-mix paint in containers prior to and during application to ensure break-up of lumps, complete dispersion of settled pigment, and colour and gloss uniformity.
- .6 Gloss/sheen ratings:
  - .1 Paint gloss is defined as sheen rating of applied paint, in accordance with following values:

Gloss Level-Category	Gloss @ 60 degrees	Sheen @ 85 degrees
Gloss Level 1 - Matte Finish	Max. 5	Max. 10
Gloss Level 2 - Velvet	Max.10	10 to 35
Gloss Level 3 - Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
Gloss Level 4 - Satin	20 to 35	min. 35
Gloss Level 5 - Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
Gloss Level 6 - Gloss	70 to 85	
Gloss Level 7 - High Gloss	More than 85	

.2 Gloss level ratings of painted surfaces as noted on Finish Schedule.

.7 Interior painting:

.1 Dressed Lumber: doors, door and window frames, casings, mouldings, etc.:

.1 INT 6.3A - Latex finish.

.2 INT 6.3B - Alkyd finish.

.3 INT 6.3E - Polyurethane varnish finish (over stain).

.4 INT 6.3K - Polyurethane varnish finish.

.2 Plaster and gypsum board: gypsum wallboard, drywall, "sheet rock" type material, etc.

.1 INT 9.2A - Latex finish (over latex sealer).

.2 INT 9.2C - Alkyd finish (over latex sealer).

.8 Interior re-painting:

.1 Plaster and Gypsum Board: gypsum wallboard, drywall, "sheet rock" type material, etc.

.1 RIN 9.2A - Latex .

.2 RIN 9.2C - Alkyd finish.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 GENERAL**

.1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheets.

.2 Perform preparation and operations for interior painting in accordance with MPI - Architectural Painting Specifications Manual except where specified otherwise.

### **3.2 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Investigate existing substrates for problems related to proper and complete preparation of surfaces to be painted. Report to Departmental Representative damages, defects, unsatisfactory or unfavourable conditions before proceeding with work.
- .2 Conduct moisture testing of surfaces to be painted using properly calibrated electronic moisture meter, except test concrete floors for moisture using simple "cover patch test". Do not proceed with work until conditions fall within acceptable range as recommended by manufacturer.

### **3.3 PREPARATION**

- .1 Protection of in-place conditions:
  - .1 Protect existing building surfaces and adjacent structures from paint splatters, markings and other damage by suitable non-staining covers or masking. If damaged, clean and restore surfaces as directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Protect items that are permanently attached such as Fire Labels on doors and frames.
  - .3 Protect factory finished products and equipment.
- .2 Surface Preparation:
  - .1 Remove electrical cover plates, light fixtures, surface hardware on doors, bath accessories and other surface mounted equipment, fittings and fastenings prior to undertaking painting operations. Identify and store items in secure location and re-installed after painting is completed.
  - .2 Move and cover furniture and portable equipment as necessary to carry out painting operations. Replace as painting operations progress.
  - .3 Place "WET PAINT" signs in occupied areas as painting operations progress. Signs to approval of Departmental Representative.
  - .4 Clean and prepare surfaces in accordance with MPI - Maintenance Repainting Manual specific requirements and coating manufacturer's recommendations.
  - .5 Prevent contamination of cleaned surfaces by salts, acids, alkalis, other corrosive chemicals, grease, oil and solvents before prime coat is applied and between applications of remaining coats. Apply primer, paint, or pretreatment as soon as possible after cleaning and before deterioration occurs.
  - .6 Where possible, prime non-exposed surfaces of new wood surfaces before installation. Use same primers as specified for exposed surfaces.

- .1 Apply vinyl sealer to MPI #36 over knots, pitch, sap and resinous areas.
- .2 Apply wood filler to nail holes and cracks.
- .3 Tint filler to match stains for stained woodwork.
- .7 Sand and dust between coats as required to provide adequate adhesion for next coat and to remove defects visible from a distance up to 1000 mm.
- .8 Clean metal surfaces to be painted by removing rust, loose mill scale, welding slag, dirt, oil, grease and other foreign substances in accordance with MPI requirements.
- .9 Touch up of shop primers with primer as specified.

### **3.4 APPLICATION**

- .1 Paint only after prepared surfaces have been accepted by Departmental Representative
- .2 Use method of application approved by Departmental Representative.
  - .1 Conform to manufacturer's application recommendations.
- .3 Apply coats of paint in continuous film of uniform thickness.
  - .1 Repaint thin spots or bare areas before next coat of paint is applied.
- .4 Allow surfaces to dry and properly cure after cleaning and between subsequent coats for minimum time period as recommended by manufacturer.
- .5 Sand and dust between coats to remove visible defects.
- .6 Finish surfaces both above and below sight lines as specified for surrounding surfaces, including such surfaces as tops of interior cupboards and cabinets and projecting ledges.
- .7 Finish top, bottom, edges and cutouts of doors after fitting as specified for door surfaces.
- .8 Mechanical/Electrical Equipment:
  - .1 Paint conduits, piping, hangers, ductwork and other mechanical and electrical equipment exposed in finished areas, to match adjacent surfaces, except as indicated.
  - .2 Do not paint over nameplates.
  - .3 Keep sprinkler heads free of paint.
  - .4 Paint both sides and edges of backboards for telephone and electrical equipment before installation.

- .1 Leave equipment in original finish except for touch-up as required, and paint conduits, mounting accessories and other unfinished items.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Place primer defined as hazardous or toxic waste, including tubes and containers, in containers or areas designated for hazardous waste.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1        General**

### **1.1        ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Product Data:
  - .1        Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for water softener, eye wash station, make-up air unit, exhaust fan, dampers and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3        Shop drawings:
  - .1        Drawings to show:
    - .1        Mounting arrangements.
    - .2        Operating and maintenance clearances.
  - .2        Drawings and product data accompanied by:
    - .1        Detailed drawings of bases, supports, and anchor bolts.
    - .2        Points of operation on performance curves.
    - .3        Manufacturer to certify current model production.
    - .4        Certification of compliance to applicable codes.
  - .3        In addition to transmittal letter referred to in Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: use MCAC "Shop Drawing Submittal Title Sheet". Identify section and paragraph number.

### **1.2        CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2        Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for water softener, eye wash station, make-up air unit, exhaust fan, dampers for incorporation into manual.
  - .1        Operation and maintenance manual approved by, and final copies deposited with, Departmental Representative before final inspection.
  - .2        Operation data to include:
    - .1        Control schematics for systems including environmental controls.
    - .2        Description of systems and their controls.
    - .3        Operation instruction for systems and component.
    - .4        Description of actions to be taken in event of equipment failure.

- .5 Valves schedule and flow diagram.
- .6 Colour coding chart.
- .3 Maintenance data to include:
  - .1 Servicing, maintenance, operation and trouble-shooting instructions for each item of equipment.
  - .2 Data to include schedules of tasks, frequency, tools required and task time.
- .4 Performance data to include:
  - .1 Equipment manufacturer's performance datasheets with point of operation as left after commissioning is complete.
  - .2 Equipment performance verification test results.
  - .3 Special performance data as specified.
  - .4 Testing, adjusting and balancing reports as specified in Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.
- .5 Approvals:
  - .1 Submit 2 copies of draft Operation and Maintenance Manual to Departmental Representative for approval. Submission of individual data will not be accepted unless directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Make changes as required and re-submit as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .6 Additional data:
  - .1 Prepare and insert into operation and maintenance manual additional data when need for it becomes apparent during specified demonstrations and instructions.
- .7 Site records:
  - .1 Departmental Representative will provide 1 set of reproducible mechanical drawings. Provide sets of white prints as required for each phase of work. Mark changes as work progresses and as changes occur. Include changes to existing mechanical systems, control systems and low voltage control wiring.
  - .2 Transfer information weekly to reproducibles, revising reproducibles to show work as actually installed.
  - .3 Use different colour waterproof ink for each service.
  - .4 Make available for reference purposes and inspection.
- .8 As-Built drawings:
  - .1 Prior to start of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC, finalize production of as-built drawings.

- .2 Identify each drawing in lower right hand corner in letters at least 12 mm high as follows: "AS BUILT DRAWINGS: THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN REVISED TO SHOW MECHANICAL SYSTEMS AS INSTALLED" (Signature of Contractor) (Date).
- .3 Submit to Departmental Representative for approval and make corrections as directed.
- .4 Perform testing, adjusting and balancing for HVAC using as-built drawings.
- .5 Submit completed reproducible as-built drawings with Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- .9 Submit copies of as-built drawings for inclusion in final TAB report.

### **1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Furnish spare parts as follows:
  - .1 One set of packing for each pump.
  - .2 One casing joint gasket for each size pump.
  - .3 One head gasket set for each heat exchanger.
  - .4 One glass for each gauge glass.
  - .5 One filter cartridge or set of filter media for each filter or filter bank in addition to final operating set.
- .3 Provide one set of special tools required to service equipment as recommended by manufacturers.
- .4 Furnish one commercial quality grease gun, grease and adapters to suit different types of grease and grease fittings.

### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials indoors and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect new equipment from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return of packaging materials as specified in Waste Reduction Workplan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for water softener, eye wash station, make-up air unit, exhaust fan, dampers installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

### **3.2 PAINTING REPAIRS AND RESTORATION**

- .1 Do painting in accordance with Section 09 91 99 - Painting For Minor Works.
- .2 Prime and touch up marred finished paintwork to match original.
- .3 Restore to new condition, finishes which have been damaged.

### **3.3 SYSTEM CLEANING**

- .1 Clean interior and exterior of all systems including strainers. Vacuum interior of ductwork and air handling units.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Site Tests: conduct following tests in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control and submit report as described in PART 1 - ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
- .2 Manufacturer's Field Services:

- .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1 - ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
- .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.5 DEMONSTRATION**

- .1 Departmental Representative will use equipment and systems for test purposes prior to acceptance. Supply labour, material, and instruments required for testing.
- .2 Supply tools, equipment and personnel to demonstrate and instruct operating and maintenance personnel in operating, controlling, adjusting, trouble-shooting and servicing of all systems and equipment during regular work hours, prior to acceptance.
- .3 Use operation and maintenance manual, as-built drawings, and audio visual aids as part of instruction materials.
- .4 Instruction duration time requirements as specified in appropriate sections.
- .5 Departmental Representative will record these demonstrations on video tape for future reference.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

### **3.7 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect equipment and systems openings from dirt, dust, and other foreign materials with materials appropriate to system.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1      ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2      Product Data:
  - .1      Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for water softener and eye wash station and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3      Shop Drawings:
  - .1      Indicate on drawings:
    - .1      Mounting arrangements.
    - .2      Operating and maintenance clearances.
  - .2      Shop drawings and product data accompanied by:
    - .1      Detailed drawings of bases, supports, and anchor bolts.
    - .2      Acoustical sound power data, where applicable.
    - .3      Points of operation on performance curves.
    - .4      Manufacturer to certify current model production.
    - .5      Certification of compliance to applicable codes.

**1.2      CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2      Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for water softener and eye wash station for incorporation into manual.
  - .1      Operation and maintenance manual approved by, and final copies deposited with, Departmental Representative before final inspection.
  - .2      Operation data to include:
    - .1      Control schematics for systems including environmental controls.
    - .2      Description of systems and their controls.
    - .3      Operation instruction for systems and component.
    - .4      Description of actions to be taken in event of equipment failure.
    - .5      Valves schedule and flow diagram.
  - .3      Maintenance data to include:

- .1 Servicing, maintenance, operation and trouble-shooting instructions for each item of equipment.
- .2 Data to include schedules of tasks, frequency, tools required and task time.
- .4 Performance data to include:
  - .1 Equipment manufacturer's performance datasheets with point of operation as left after commissioning is complete.
  - .2 Equipment performance verification test results.
  - .3 Testing, adjusting and balancing reports as specified in Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.
- .5 Approvals:
  - .1 Submit 2 copies of draft Operation and Maintenance Manual to Departmental Representative for approval. Submission of individual data will not be accepted unless directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Make changes as required and re-submit as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .6 Additional data:
  - .1 Prepare and insert into operation and maintenance manual additional data when need for it becomes apparent during specified demonstrations and instructions.
- .7 Site records:
  - .1 Departmental Representative will provide 1 set of reproducible mechanical drawings. Provide sets of white prints as required for each phase of work. Mark changes as work progresses and as changes occur. Include changes to existing mechanical systems, control systems and low voltage control wiring.
  - .2 Transfer information weekly to reproducibles, revising reproducibles to show work as actually installed.
  - .3 Use different colour waterproof ink for each service.
  - .4 Make available for reference purposes and inspection.
- .8 As-built drawings:
  - .1 Prior to start of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC, finalize production of as-built drawings.
  - .2 Identify each drawing in lower right hand corner in letters at least 12 mm high as follows: - "AS BUILT DRAWINGS: THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN REVISED TO SHOW MECHANICAL SYSTEMS AS INSTALLED" (Signature of Contractor) (Date).

- .3 Submit to Departmental Representative for approval and make corrections as directed.
- .4 Perform testing, adjusting and balancing for HVAC using as-built drawings.
- .5 Submit completed reproducible as-built drawings with Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- .9 Submit copies of as-built drawings for inclusion in final TAB report.

**1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Furnish spare parts as follows:
  - .1 One set of packing for each pump.
  - .2 One casing joint gasket for each size pump.
  - .3 One glass for each gauge glass.
- .3 Provide one set of special tools required to service equipment as recommended by manufacturers.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials indoors and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect all new equipment and materials from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return of padding, as specified in Waste Reduction Workplan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for the new installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

#### **3.2 PAINTING REPAIRS AND RESTORATION**

- .1 Prime and touch up marred finished paintwork to match original.
- .2 Restore to new condition, finishes which have been damaged.

#### **3.3 SYSTEM CLEANING**

- .1 Clean interior and exterior of all systems including strainers. Vacuum interior of ductwork and air handling units.

#### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1 - ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
  - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### **3.5 DEMONSTRATION**

- .1 Departmental Representative will use equipment and systems for test purposes prior to acceptance. Supply labour, material, and instruments required for testing.
- .2 Supply tools, equipment and personnel to demonstrate and instruct operating and maintenance personnel in operating, controlling, adjusting, trouble-shooting and servicing of all systems and equipment during regular work hours, prior to acceptance.

- .3 Use operation and maintenance manual, as-built drawings, and audio visual aids as part of instruction materials.
- .4 Instruction duration time requirements as specified in appropriate sections.
- .5 Departmental Representative will record these demonstrations on video tape for future reference.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

### **3.7 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect equipment and systems openings from dirt, dust, and other foreign materials with materials appropriate to system.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1      REFERENCES**

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/American Society of Mechanical Engineers International (ASME)
  - .1 ANSI/ASME B16.15-06, Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250.
  - .2 ANSI/ASME B16.18-01, Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
  - .3 ANSI/ASME B16.22-01, Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
  - .4 ANSI/ASME B16.24-01, Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500.
- .2 ASTM International Inc.
  - .1 ASTM A307-07b, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
  - .2 ASTM A536-84(2004)e1, Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
  - .3 ASTM B88M-05, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).
- .3 American National Standards Institute/American Water Works Association (ANSI)/(AWWA)
  - .1 ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11-07, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
- .4 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CSA B242-05, Groove and Shoulder Type Mechanical Pipe Couplings.
- .5 Department of Justice Canada (Jus)
  - .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999, c. 33 (CEPA).
- .6 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .7 Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS).
  - .1 MSS-SP-67-02a, Butterfly Valves.

- .2 MSS-SP-70-06, Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
- .3 MSS-SP-71-05, Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
- .4 MSS-SP-80-03, Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
- .8 National Research Council (NRC)/Institute for Research in Construction
  - .1 NRCC 38728, National Plumbing Code of Canada (NPC) - 2010.
- .9 Transport Canada (TC)
  - .1 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992, c. 34 (TDGA).

## **1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and datasheets for insulation and adhesives, and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Closeout Submittals:
  - .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

## **1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return of packaging materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
- .2 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic in designated containers.
- .3 Handle and dispose of hazardous materials in accordance with , Regional and Municipal regulations.

## **1.4 SUSTAINABLE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Construction:

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 PIPING**

- .1 Domestic hot, cold and recirculation systems, within building.
  - .1 Above ground: copper tube, hard drawn, type K: to ASTM B88M.

## **2.2 FITTINGS**

- .1 Bronze pipe flanges and flanged fittings, Class 150: to ANSI/ASME B16.24.
- .2 Cast bronze threaded fittings, Class 250: to ANSI/ASME B16.15.
- .3 Cast copper, solder type: to ANSI/ASME B16.18.
- .4 Wrought copper and copper alloy, solder type: to ANSI/ASME B16.22.
- .5 NPS 2 and larger: ANSI/ASME B16.18 or ANSI/ASME B16.22 roll grooved to CSA B242.
- .6 NPS 1 ½ and smaller : wrought copper to ANSI/ASME B16.22; with 301stainless steel internal components and EPDM seals. Suitable for operating pressure to 1380 kPa.

## **2.3 JOINTS**

- .1 Rubber gaskets, latex-free mm thick: to AWWA C111.
- .2 Bolts, nuts, hex head and washers: to ASTM A307, heavy series.
- .3 Solder: 95/5 .
- .4 Teflon tape: for threaded joints.
- .5 Grooved couplings: designed with angle bolt pads to provide rigid joint, complete with EPDM gasket.
- .6 Dielectric connections between dissimilar metals: dielectric fitting, complete with thermoplastic liner.

## **2.4 GATE VALVES**

- .1 NPS 2 and under, soldered:
  - .1 Rising stem: to MSS-SP-80, Class 125, 860 kPa, bronze body, screw-in bonnet, solid wedge disc as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
- .2 NPS 2 and under, screwed:
  - .1 Rising stem: to MSS-SP-80, Class 125, 860 kPa, bronze body, screw-in bonnet, solid wedge disc as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.

## **2.5 GLOBE VALVES**

- .1 NPS2 and under, soldered:
  - .1 To MSS-SP-80, Class 125, 860 kPa, bronze body, renewable composition disc, screwed over bonnet as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.

- .2 Lockshield handles: as indicated.
- .2 NPS 2 and under, screwed:
  - .1 To MSS-SP-80, Class 150, 1 MPa, bronze body, screwed over bonnet, renewable composition disc as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
  - .2 Lockshield handles: as indicated.

## **2.6 SWING CHECK VALVES**

- .1 NPS 2 and under, soldered:
  - .1 To MSS-SP-80, Class 125, 860 kPa, bronze body, bronze swing disc, screw in cap, regrindable seat as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
- .2 NPS 2 and under, screwed:
  - .1 To MSS-SP-80, Class 125, 860 kPa, bronze body, bronze swing disc, screw in cap, regrindable seat as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.

## **2.7 BALL VALVES**

- .1 NPS 2 and under, screwed:
  - .1 Class 150.
  - .2 Bronze body, chrome plated brass ball, PTFE adjustable packing, brass gland and TFE seat, steel lever handle as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
- .2 NPS 2 and under, soldered:
  - .1 To ANSI/ASME B16.18, Class 150.
  - .2 Bronze body, chrome plated brass ball, PTFE adjustable packing, brass gland and Bunan seat, steel lever handle, with NPT to copper adaptors as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 APPLICATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with NPC.

- .2 Install pipe work in accordance with Section 23 05 05 - Installation of Pipework, supplemented as specified herein.
- .3 Assemble piping using fittings manufactured to ANSI standards.
- .4 Install CWS piping below and away from HWS and HWC and other hot piping so as to maintain temperature of cold water as low as possible.
- .5 Connect to fixtures and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.3 VALVES**

- .1 Isolate equipment, fixtures and branches with gate valves.
- .2 Balance recirculation system using lockshield globe valves. Mark settings and record on as-built drawings on completion.

### **3.4 PRESSURE TESTS**

- .1 Conform to requirements of Section 21 05 01 - Common Work Results for Mechanical.
- .2 Test pressure: greater of 1 times maximum system operating pressure or 860 kPa.

### **3.5 FLUSHING AND CLEANING**

- .1 Flush entire system for 8 h. Ensure outlets flushed for 2 hours. Let stand for 24 hours, then draw one sample off longest run. Submit to testing laboratory to verify that system is clean copper. Let system flush for additional 2 hours, then draw off another sample for testing.

### **3.6 PRE-START-UP INSPECTIONS**

- .1 Systems to be complete, prior to flushing, testing and start-up.
- .2 Verify that system can be completely drained.
- .3 Ensure that pressure booster systems are operating properly.
- .4 Ensure that air chambers, expansion compensators are installed properly.

### **3.7 DISINFECTION**

- .1 Flush out, disinfect and rinse system to requirements of authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Upon completion, provide laboratory test reports on water quality for Departmental Representative approval.

### **3.8 START-UP**

- .1 Timing: start up after:

- .1 Pressure tests have been completed.
- .2 Disinfection procedures have been completed.
- .3 Certificate of static completion has been issued.
- .4 Water treatment systems operational.
- .2 Provide continuous supervision during start-up.
- .3 Start-up procedures:
  - .1 Establish circulation and ensure that air is eliminated.
  - .2 Check pressurization to ensure proper operation and to prevent water hammer, flashing and/or cavitation.
  - .3 Bring HWS storage tank up to design temperature slowly.
  - .4 Monitor piping HWS and HWC piping systems for freedom of movement, pipe expansion as designed.
  - .5 Check control, limit, safety devices for normal and safe operation.
- .4 Rectify start-up deficiencies.

### **3.9 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION**

- .1 Scheduling:
  - .1 Verify system performance after pressure and leakage tests and disinfection are completed, and Certificate of Completion has been issued by authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Procedures:
  - .1 Verify that flow rate and pressure meet Design Criteria.
  - .2 TAB HWC in accordance with Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.
  - .3 Adjust pressure regulating valves while withdrawal is maximum and inlet pressure is minimum.
  - .4 Sterilize HWS and HWC systems for Legionella control.
  - .5 Verify performance of temperature controls.
  - .6 Verify compliance with safety and health requirements.
  - .7 Check for proper operation of water hammer arrestors. Run one outlet for 10 seconds, then shut of water immediately. If water hammer occurs, replace water hammer arrestor or re-charge air chambers. Repeat for outlets and flush valves.
  - .8 Confirm water quality consistent with supply standards, and ensure no residuals remain as result of flushing or cleaning.
- .3 Reports:

- .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: Reports, using report forms as specified in Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: Report Forms and Schematics.
- .2 Include certificate of water flow and pressure tests conducted on incoming water service, demonstrating adequacy of flow and pressure.

### **3.10 OPERATION REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Co-ordinate operation and maintenance requirements including, cleaning and maintenance of specified materials and products with Section 23 05 05 - Installation of Pipework.

### **3.11 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1    ASTM International Inc.
  - .1    ASTM B32-08, Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
  - .2    ASTM B306-02, Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV).
  - .3    ASTM C564-03a, Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- .2    Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
  - .1    CSA B67-1972(R1996), Lead Service Pipe, Waste Pipe, Traps, Bends and Accessories.
  - .2    CAN/CSA-B70-06, Cast Iron Soil Pipe, Fittings and Means of Joining.
  - .3    CAN/CSA-B125.3-05, Plumbing Fittings.
- .3    Green Seal Environmental Standards (GSES)
  - .1    Standard GS-36-00, Commercial Adhesives.
- .4    South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State
  - .1    SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesive and Sealant Applications.

### **1.2          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2    Product Data:
  - .1    Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and datasheets for adhesives, and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

### **1.3          DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1    Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2    Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3    Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return of crates in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS**

- .1 Above ground storm and vent Type DWV to: ASTM B306.
  - .1 Fittings.
    - .1 Cast brass: to CAN/CSA-B125.3.
    - .2 Wrought copper: to CAN/CSA-B125.3.
  - .2 Solder: tin-lead, 50:50, type 50A, to ASTM B32.

### **2.2 CAST IRON PIPING AND FITTINGS**

- .1 Buried storm and vent minimum NPS 3, to: CAN/CSA-B70, with one layer of protective coating of bitumen.
  - .1 Joints:
    - .1 Mechanical joints:
      - .1 Neoprene or butyl rubber compression gaskets: to CAN/CSA-B70.
    - .2 Hub and spigot:
      - .1 Caulking lead: to CSA B67.
      - .2 Cold caulking compounds.
  - .2 Above ground storm and vent: to CAN/CSA-B70.
    - .1 Joints:
      - .1 Hub and spigot:
        - .1 Caulking lead: to CSA B67.
      - .2 Mechanical joints:
        - .1 Neoprene or butyl rubber compression gaskets with stainless steel clamps.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 APPLICATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 In accordance with Section 23 05 05 - Installation of Pipework.
- .2 Install in accordance with local authority having jurisdiction.

### **3.3 TESTING**

- .1 Pressure test buried systems before backfilling.
- .2 Hydraulically test to verify grades and freedom from obstructions.

### **3.4 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION**

- .1 Cleanouts:
  - .1 Ensure accessible and that access doors are correctly located.
  - .2 Open, cover with linseed oil and re-seal.
  - .3 Verify that cleanout rods can probe as far as the next cleanout, at least.
- .2 Test to ensure traps are fully and permanently primed.
- .3 Storm water drainage:
  - .1 Verify domes are secure.
  - .2 Ensure weirs are correctly sized and installed correctly.
  - .3 Verify provisions for movement of roof system.
- .4 Ensure that fixtures are properly anchored, connected to system and effectively vented.
- .5 Affix applicable label (storm, sanitary, vent, pump discharge etc.) c/w directional arrows every floor or 4.5 m (whichever is less).

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1        General**

**1.1        PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

- .1        Measurement and Payment:
  - .1        Measurement will be based on number of water softeners supplied and installed as indicated.

**1.2        REFERENCES**

- .1        American Society for Mechanical Engineers (ASME International)
- .2        Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1        CSA B51-03, Boiler, Pressure Vessel, and Pressure Piping Code.
  - .2        CSA B51-05, Boiler, Pressure Vessel, and Pressure Piping Code, Amendment.

**1.3        ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Provide Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Product Data:
  - .1        Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and datasheets and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3        Shop Drawings:
  - .1        Submit with shop drawings schematic layout indicating resin tanks, salt tank, brine tank, interconnecting piping, fitting and sizes, integral and associated controls with wiring, weights and dimensions.

**1.4        CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Provide maintenance data for water softener for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**1.5        DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1        Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2        Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.

- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return of pallets in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- .1 Provide spare parts in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Provide one spare regenerating valve.
- .3 Deliver to Departmental Representative, upon completion of Work of this Section.
- .4 Store where directed by Departmental Representative .

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- .1 Commercial cation exchanger (sodium zeolite) water softening equipment: factory assembled and disassembled, as necessary for shipment with connecting
- .2 Provide a duplex twin alternating meter initiated system with online/standby tanks. The water softener package complete as follows.
- .3 Duplex Twin Alternating Meter Initiated (Service/Standby).
- .4 The system shall be designed to operate under pressures from 207 to 1034kPa (30 to 150 psig).
- .5 Media Tank: Provide two (2) 407mm diameter x 1651mm high (16" x 65") media tanks. The tank shall be constructed of a polyethylene shell wound with continuous fiberglass. Tanks shall be NSF approved. The tanks are to be supplied with 28.3 cubic meters (1 cubic foot) of high grade sodium cation resin per media tank.
- .6 Brine Tank: The combination salt storage/brine tank shall be constructed of heavy-duty polyethylene. The size will be 610mm diameter x 1270mm high (24" x 50") and will include salt support plate, air check valve, brine well and lid. The brine tank will be equipped with a safety float.
- .7 Control System: The control valve shall be a Fleck 2900s 50mm (2") meter initiated Cv valve with Fleck 3200NXT twin alternating electronic timers.
- .8 The system shall be complete with 40mm (1-1/2") cone style distributor system with a PVC riser system.
- .9 System shall include parts for a 40mm (1-1/2") schedule 40 PVC inter-connecting pipe manifold with 20mm (3/4") FIP connection.

- .10 Performance: The unit shall provide 120,000 grains capacity based on regeneration at 20 pound salt per cubic foot of resin.
- .11 Flow rate: Softened water may be drawn at continuous flow rates of up to 2.5 L/s (40 gpm) and a peak flow rate of 3.6 L/min (57 gpm).
- .12 Connection Sizes:
  - .1 Service inlet/outlet: 50mm (2")
  - .2 Backwash/drain outlet: 25mm (1")
- .13 Electrical: 120 Volt, Single phase, 60 Hertz. System to be complete with 120V/24V approved Class 1 transformer.
- .14 Warranty: Equipment and/or parts shall be covered by manufacturer's replacement warranty as follows:
  - .1 Control Valve and Electronic Timer - Five (5) years.
  - .2 Media Tanks - Five (5) years.
  - .3 Brine Tanks - Five (5) years.
  - .4 All other components - One (1) year.
- .15 Provide water hardness test kit.
- .16 Refer to Water Softener Schedule on drawings.
- .17 Minimum requirements:
  - .1 Ensure backwash drains to open funnel as indicated.
  - .2 Gravel bed: washed and graded silica gravel sized to retain zeolite and to provide complete distribution of water when backwashing.
  - .3 Piping: as indicated.
    - .1 Include piping and regenerating valves within softener and brine tanks.
    - .2 Sampling cock: on soft water line from softener.
    - .3 Header system: for multiple tank units.
    - .4 Pressure gauges for each softener tank: two, 89 mm dia compound pressure and vacuum gauges giving entering and leaving readings.

## **2.2 PERFORMANCE DESIGN CRITERIA**

- .1 Refer to Water Softener Schedule on drawings.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 APPLICATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Provide certificate, signed by manufacturer, stating that pipe system has been installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 System to be completely accessible for removal, modification and cleaning.
- .3 Resin, brine and salt tanks to be installed on 100mm high concrete housekeeping pads.
- .4 Provide sufficient granular salt for 6 complete regenerations to the Owner at system turnover.

**3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1    ASTM International
  - .1    ASTM A126-04(2009), Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings.
  - .2    ASTM B62-09, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
- .2    American Water Works Association (AWWA)
  - .1    ANSI/AWWA C700-09, Standard for Cold Water Meters-Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case.
  - .2    ANSI/AWWA C701-12, Standard for Cold Water Meters-Turbine Type for Customer Service.
  - .3    ANSI/AWWA C702-10, Standard for Cold Water Meters-Compound Type.
- .3    CSA International
  - .1    CSA-B64 Series-11, Backflow Preventers and Vacuum Breakers.
  - .2    CSA B79-08, Commercial and Residential Drains and Cleanouts.
  - .3    CAN/CSA-B356-10, Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Supply Systems.
- .4    Efficiency Valuation Organization (EVO)
  - .1    International Performance Measurement and Verification Protocol (IPMVP).
    - .1    IPMVP 2007 Version.
- .5    Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI)
  - .1    PDI-G101-R2010, Testing and Rating Procedure for Grease Interceptors with Appendix of Installation and Maintenance.
  - .2    PDI-WH201-R2010, Water Hammer Arresters Standard.

### **1.2          ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1    Pre-installation Meetings:
  - .1    Convene pre-installation meeting 1 week prior to beginning on-site installation, with Departmental Representative in accordance with Section 01 31 19 - Project Meetings to:
    - .1    Verify project requirements.
    - .2    Review installation and substrate conditions.

- .3 Co-ordination with other building construction subtrades.
- .4 Review manufacturer's written installation instructions and warranty requirements.

### **1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for plumbing products and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Submit 2 copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 43 - Environmental Procedures. Indicate VOC's:
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Alberta, Canada.
  - .2 Indicate on drawings to indicate number of anchors, for following: soap dispensing system.
- .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .5 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .6 Manufacturers' Field Reports: manufacturers' field reports specified.

### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for plumbing specialties and accessories for incorporation into manual.
  - .1 Description of plumbing specialties and accessories, giving manufacturers name, type, model, year and capacity.
  - .2 Details of operation, servicing and maintenance.
  - .3 Recommended spare parts list.

### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.

- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect plumbing materials from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 DIAPHRAGM EXPANSION TANKS - DIAPHRAGM**

- .1 The tank shall be a pre-pressurized diaphragm type expansion tank.
- .2 The expansion tank shall be welded steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with section VIII Division 1 of the ASME Code.
- .3 The tank shall be suitable for an 862 kPa (125 psi) maximum working pressure and 115 degree celsius (240 degree fahrenheit) maximum working temperature.
- .4 Each tank shall have a heavy duty butyl diaphragm suitable for use with domestic water complete with polypropylene liner.
- .5 Exterior Finish: Rust inhibiting epoxy paint.
- .6 All internal parts must comply with FDA regulations and approvals.
- .7 Suitable for vertical or horizontal mounting with factory supplied support legs and lifting rings.
- .8 Tank shall be supplied with an NPT system connection.
- .9 Provide quick connect air inlet of automotive tire valve type, pipe from top of tank to accessible location on wall, and tank drain hose bibb on bottom of tank.
- .10 Provide pressure relief valve, and automatic cold water fill assembly, pressure reducing valve, reduced pressure backflow preventer valve with test cocks, strainer, pressure guage, and valved bypass around reducing valve only, as shown on drawings.
- .11 Provide auxiliary 20mm (3/4") pressure gauge connection.

### **2.2 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS**

- .1 Copper construction, bellows type: to PDI-WH201.

### **2.3 BACK FLOW PREVENTERS**

- .1 Preventers: to CSA-B64 Series, application double check valve assembly.

## **2.4 VACUUM BREAKERS**

- .1 Breakers: to CSA-B64 Series, vacuum breaker atmospheric.

## **2.5 PRESSURE REGULATORS**

- .1 Capacity: as indicated.
  - .1 Inlet pressure: 1034 kPa.
  - .2 Outlet pressure: 413 kPa.
- .2 Up to NPS 1-1/2 bronze bodies, screwed: to ASTM B62.
- .3 NPS 2 and over, semi-steel bodies, Class 125, flanged: to ASTM A126, Class B.
- .4 Semi-steel spring chambers with bronze trim.

## **2.6 BACKWATER VALVES**

- .1 Galvanized body with bronze seat, revolving bronze flapper and threaded cover.
- .2 Access:
  - .1 Surface access.
  - .2 Access pipe with cover: maximum 300 mm depth.
  - .3 Steel housing with gasketed steel cover.
  - .4 Concrete access pit with cover, as indicated.

## **2.7 WATER MAKE-UP ASSEMBLY**

- .1 Complete with backflow preventer pressure gauge on inlet and outlet, pressure reducing valve to CAN/CSA-B356, pressure relief valve on low pressure side and gate valves on inlet and outlet.

## **2.8 WATER METERS**

- .1 Turbine type to ANSI/AWWA C701.
- .2 Capacity: as indicated.
- .3 Accessories: remote readout device.

## **2.9 TRAP SEAL PRIMERS**

- .1 Brass, with integral vacuum breaker, NPS 1/2 solder ends, NPS 1/2 drip line connection.

## **2.10 STRAINERS**

- .1 860 kPa, Y type with 20 mesh, monel, bronze or stainless steel removable screen.

- .2 NPS 2 and under, bronze body, screwed ends, with brass cap.
- .3 NPS 2 1/2 and over, cast iron body, flanged ends, with bolted cap.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for plumbing specialties and accessories installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

#### **3.2 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheet.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with National Plumbing Code of Canada,.
- .2 Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified.

#### **3.4 CLEANOUTS**

- .1 Install cleanouts at base of soil and waste stacks, and rainwater leaders, at locations required code, and as indicated.
- .2 Bring cleanouts to wall or finished floor unless serviceable from below floor.
- .3 Building drain cleanout and stack base cleanouts: line size to maximum NPS 4.

#### **3.5 EXPANSION TANKS**

- .1 Support tanks inside building from building structure as indicated on drawings. Provide 10mm (4") high housekeeping bases for floor mounted tanks.

- .2 Provide 12mm (1/2") compressed air line with flexible coiled hose at each expansion tank and charging tank complete with fitting compatible with quick connect on the tank. Extend line and hose down to 1200mm (48") above floor level.

### **3.6 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS**

- .1 Install on branch supplies to fixtures or group of fixtures where indicated.

### **3.7 BACK FLOW PREVENTERS**

- .1 Install in accordance with CSA-B64 Series, where indicated and elsewhere as required by code.
  - .1 Drains.
  - .2 Backwater Valves.
  - .3 Water Make-up Assembly.
  - .4 Grease Interceptors.
- .2 Pipe discharge to terminate over nearest drain or service sink.

### **3.8 BACKWATER VALVES**

- .1 Install where indicated.
- .2 Install in access pit as indicated.

### **3.9 TRAP SEAL PRIMERS**

- .1 Install for floor drains and elsewhere, as indicated.
- .2 Install on cold water supply to nearest frequently used plumbing fixture, in concealed space, to approval of Consultant.
- .3 Install soft copper tubing to floor drain.

### **3.10 STRAINERS**

- .1 Install with sufficient room to remove basket for maintenance.

### **3.11 WATER METERS**

- .1 Install water meter provided by local water authority.
- .2 Install water meter as indicated.

### **3.12 WATER MAKE-UP ASSEMBLY**

- .1 Install on valved bypass.
- .2 Pipe discharge from relief valve to nearest floor drain.

### **3.13 START-UP**

- .1 General:
  - .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: General Requirements, supplemented as specified herein.
  - .2 Timing: start-up only after:
    - .1 Pressure tests have been completed.
    - .2 Disinfection procedures have been completed.
    - .3 Certificate of static completion has been issued.
    - .4 Water treatment systems operational.
  - .3 Provide continuous supervision during start-up.

### **3.14 TESTING AND ADJUSTING**

- .1 General:
  - .1 Test and adjust plumbing specialties and accessories in accordance with Section 01 91 13- General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements : General Requirements, supplemented as specified.
  - .2 Timing:
    - .1 After start-up deficiencies rectified.
    - .2 After certificate of completion has been issued by authority having jurisdiction.
  - .3 Application tolerances:
    - .1 Pressure at fixtures: +/- 70 kPa.
    - .2 Flow rate at fixtures: +/- 20%.
  - .4 Adjustments:
    - .1 Verify that flow rate and pressure meet design criteria.
    - .2 Make adjustments while flow rate or withdrawal is (1) maximum and (2) 25% of maximum and while pressure is (1) maximum and (2) minimum.
  - .5 Vacuum breakers, backflow preventers, backwater valves:
    - .1 Test tightness, accessibility for O M of cover and of valve.
    - .2 Simulate reverse flow and back-pressure conditions to test operation of vacuum breakers, backflow preventers.
    - .3 Verify visibility of discharge from open ports.
  - .6 Access doors:
    - .1 Verify size and location relative to items to be accessed.

- .7 Cleanouts:
  - .1 Verify covers are gas-tight, secure, yet readily removable.
- .8 Water hammer arrestors:
  - .1 Verify proper installation of correct type of water hammer arrester.
- .9 Pressure regulators, PRV assemblies:
  - .1 Adjust settings to suit locations, flow rates, pressure conditions.
- .10 Strainers:
  - .1 Clean out repeatedly until clear.
  - .2 Verify accessibility of cleanout plug and basket.
  - .3 Verify that cleanout plug does not leak.
- .11 Hydronic system water Make-up Assembly:
  - .1 Verify flow, pressure, and connection.
- .12 Water meters:
  - .1 Verify location and accessibility.
  - .2 Test meter reading accuracy.

### **3.15 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- .1 Commissioning Reports: in accordance with Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: reports, supplemented as specified.
- .2 Training: provide training in accordance with Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: Training of O M Personnel, supplemented as specified.

### **3.16 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**3.17 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by plumbing specialties and accessories installation.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1        General**

### **1.1        REFERENCES**

- .1    CSA Group
  - .1    CAN/CSA-B45 Series-02(R2013), Plumbing Fixtures, (Consists of B45.0, B45.1, B45.2, B45.3, B45.4, B45.5, B45.6, B45.7, B45.8 and B45.9).
  - .2    CSA B125.3-12, Plumbing Fittings.
  - .3    CSA B651-12, Accessible Design for the Built Environment.
- .2    Green Seal (GS)
  - .1    GS-36-2013, Adhesives for Commercial Use.
- .3    South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD)
  - .1    SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2011, Adhesive and Sealant Applications.

### **1.2        ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2    Product Data:
  - .1    Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for washroom fixtures and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2    Indicate fixtures and trim:
    - .1    Dimensions, construction details, roughing-in dimensions.
    - .2    Factory-set water consumption per flush at recommended pressure.

### **1.3        CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Include:
  - .1    Description of fixtures and trim, giving manufacturer's name, type, model, year, capacity.
  - .2    Details of operation, servicing, maintenance.
  - .3    List of recommended spare parts.

### **1.4        DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1    Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.

- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect specified materials from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return of pallets, as specified in Waste Reduction Workplan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- .1 Fixtures: manufacture in accordance with CAN/CSA-B45 series.
- .2 Trim, fittings: manufacture in accordance with CSA B125.3.
- .3 Exposed plumbing brass to be chrome plated.
- .4 Number, locations: as indicated.
- .5 Fixtures in any one location to be product of one manufacturer and of same type.
- .6 Trim in any one location to be product of one manufacturer and of same type.

### **2.2 EMERGENCY EYEWASH FIXTURES**

- .1 Fixture must comply with ANSI/CSA Z358.1
- .2 Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on drawings.

## **Part 3 Execution**

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1      PAYMENT PROCEDURES FOR TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

- .1 Engage and pay for services of independent testing laboratory in accordance with Section 01 29 83 - Payment Procedures for Testing Laboratory Services.

**1.2      REFERENCES**

- .1 Definitions:
  - .1 HVAC System: complete air duct system from outside air intake louvers to furthest air supply terminal unit and including:
    - .1 Rigid supply and return ductwork;
    - .2 Flexible ductwork;
    - .3 Heating coils and compartments;
    - .4 Fans, fan blades and fan housing;
    - .5 Filter housing and frames;
    - .6 Acoustically insulated duct linings;
    - .7 Grilles and registers;
    - .8 Dampers and controls
- .2 Reference Standards:
  - .1 National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA)
    - .1 ACR Standard, 2006 edition: Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems.
  - .2 North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA)
    - .1 NAIMA 2005, Cleaning Fibrous Glass Insulated Duct Systems - Recommended Practices.

**1.3      ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Site Evaluation: conduct site visit 2 weeks before start of work to establish specific co-ordinated video survey and cleaning plan to establish specific co-ordinated video survey and cleaning plan determining how areas of facility and HVAC systems will be protected during cleaning operations.
  - .1 Organize and lay out plan for video survey and identify camera and cleaning apparatus insertion points.
  - .2 Ensure plan identifies sequence and schedule of survey and cleaning operations for each individual HVAC system and for complete facility.

- .1 Take account of elbows, bends, turning vanes, dampers, transitions, take-offs, and other internal features.
- .3 DCC Representative to review video survey and cleaning plan 1 week minimum prior to start of work.
  - .1 Proceed with survey and cleaning work only after receiving written approval from Departmental Representative.
- .2 Scheduling: Hours of Operation: complete work during non-business hours as follows:
  - .1 Monday to Thursday between 18:00 hours and 07:00 hours.
  - .2 Friday from 18:00hours to Monday at 07:00 hours.
  - .3 Work may not be carried out during statutory holidays.
  - .4 Hours of operation are subject to change with 12 hours notice.
- .3 Project Co-ordination: assign Project Co-ordinator to oversee air duct cleaning processes.
  - .1 Provide Departmental Representative with contact information of Project Co-ordinator including: name, telephone number, cell phone number .
- .4 Security: DCC Representative will pay costs and provide security escort at times requested on Contractor's submitted work schedule.
  - .1 Cancellation of security escort requires 72 hours minimum written notice.
  - .2 Failure to cancel security escort requirements 72 hours minimum before scheduled event will result in Contractor paying for security costs.
- .5 Damaged or broken equipment and components found during initial testing and inspection will be repaired or replaced by Contractor.

#### **1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit video survey and cleaning plan developed during site evaluation.
  - .1 Ensure plan includes sequence of operation, identification of camera and cleaning apparatus insertion points and schedule for work.
- .3 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature and data sheets for antimicrobial agents and include product characteristics, performance criteria and limitations.

- .2 Provide two copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 43 - Environmental Procedures for antimicrobial agents or coatings.
- .4 Testing Laboratory Services: submit name and address of laboratory engaged for work of this Section.
  - .1 Submit laboratory analysis report of particulate collection indicating:
    - .1 Location of collection;
    - .2 Particulate grade;
    - .3 Particulate size;
    - .4 Percentage concentration of individual particulates in each sample.
- .5 Submit verification of delivery of hazardous or toxic waste materials to contaminated waste facility, as described in PART 3 - CLEANING - Waste Management.

## **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Post Cleaning Inspection Report: submit 4 copies of Final Inspection Report, including data collected, observations and recommendations as well as following information:
  - .1 Name and address of facility;
  - .2 Name and address of HVAC cleaning contractor;
  - .3 Description of HVAC systems with sketches identifying systems cleaned;
  - .4 Identification scheme for location points in systems that were inspected with accompanying notes describing methods of inspection or tests used;
  - .5 Identification of points where samples were collected and type of analysis used for each collection;
  - .6 Identification of each sample collected;
  - .7 Comments complete with photographs of each sampling location and other observed system features;
  - .8 Identify systems tested, observations, actions taken and recommendations for future maintenance.
- .3 Record post cleaning video survey: submit 2 copies of video survey USB Drive media, and include on video survey following:
  - .1 Areas tested for particulate analysis or microbial growth evaluation;
  - .2 Areas of special interest and location;

- .3 Special internal features;
  - .4 Problems such as broken or damaged controls or components;
  - .5 Ensure system tested, locations, observations, actions taken and recommendations are clearly identified in English on video using text or voice over.
- .4 Submit verification of delivery of hazardous or toxic waste materials to contaminated waste facility.

## **1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- .1 Extra Stock Materials:
- .1 Supply 4 extra filters for each HVAC System cleaned.
  - .2 Ensure filters are correct match, size, type and configuration of existing HVAC Systems.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Contractor: verification of membership in NADCA.
- .2 Project Co-ordinator: Air System Cleaning Specialist (ASCS) certified by NADCA on full time basis.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS**

- .1 Equipment Access Doors and Panels: construct from same materials as equipment panelling complete with sealing gasket and positive locking device.
- .1 Size access doors and panels in equipment to allow for inspection and cleaning.
  - .2 Ductwork Access Doors: construct access doors from 1.27 mm minimum galvanized sheet steel with gasketed seal.
    - .1 Ensure access door is 25 mm greater in every dimension than access opening.
    - .2 Access door size 200mm x 200 mm minimum.
    - .3 Secure access doors with sheet metal screws on 75 mm centres minimum. Ensure 3 screws per side minimum.
  - .3 Access Doors and Panels Acoustic Lining:
    - .1 Install acoustic lining to match existing.
    - .2 Self-adhesive glass fibre tape capable of adhering to both acoustic lining and metal access door or panel materials.

- .3 Water-based duct sealer for repairing cut acoustic lining.

## **2.2 SYSTEM FILTERS**

- .1 Supply and install new filters for each HVAC System cleaned.

## **2.3 AIR DUCT CLEANING EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Manually propelled full contact brushes:
  - .1 Ensure brushes are specifically manufactured and shaped to fit individual ducts, equipment and components of HVAC system.
    - .1 Ensure brushes are sized to fit various duct sizes in HVAC system.
    - .2 Ensure brushes make scrubbing motion and full contact with HVAC system interior surfaces to be cleaned.
  - .2 Brushes: manually propelled with integrally-mounted motor and or other non-metallic material bristles.
    - .1 Ensure drive has capacity to continue to push brush after bristles are distorted.
    - .2 Replace worn and ineffective brushes when required.

## **2.4 MULTI-FUNCTIONAL ROBOTIC CLEANING SYSTEM**

- .1 Self-propelled remote controlled, wheeled drive equipped with: camera : reciprocating brushes, vacuum.
  - .1 Ensure brushes are specifically manufactured and shaped to fit individual ducts, equipment and components of HVAC system.
  - .2 Ensure brushes make scrubbing motion and full contact with HVAC system interior surfaces.
  - .3 Replace worn and ineffective brushes when required.
- .2 Camera: fully rotational remote control focus and dustproof digital with 480 lines of resolution, capable of storing 4 hours of recorded media.
  - .1 Camera Light: 2 x 20 watt Halogen with dimmer

## **2.5 HEPA FILTER EVACUATION FAN**

- .1 Evacuation Fan: includes fan, HEPA filter, flexible hose and motor capable of maintaining debris and particulates airborne in airstream until they reach evacuation fan and maintaining system under negative pressure.
  - .1 Ensure HEPA filters are clean and maintain evacuation fan and HEPA filter to run efficiently.

## **2.6 HEPA VACUUM UNIT**

- .1 Vacuum Unit: includes vacuum fan, integral HEPA filter, suction hose and vacuum head, capable of maintaining HVAC System debris and particulates airborne in air stream until they reach vacuum unit and maintaining system under negative pressure.
  - .1 Ensure HEPA filters are clean and maintain vacuum unit and HEPA filter to run efficiently.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- .1 Close down HVAC system.
- .2 Locate and identify externally visible HVAC system features which may affect cleaning process including:
  - .1 Control devices;
  - .2 Fire dampers;
  - .3 Balancing dampers: indicate and record positions for resetting;
  - .4 Air volume control boxes: indicate and record positions for resetting;
  - .5 Fire alarm devices;
  - .6 Monitoring devices and controls;
- .3 Cut openings in equipment panels and ductwork for access to system interior.
  - .1 Square or rectangular opening sizes: 200 mm minimum each side.
  - .2 Circular opening sizes: 200 mm minimum diameter.
- .4 Installation of Access Doors and Panels: install access doors and panels for equipment where required to facilitate system inspection and cleaning.
  - .1 Install access doors and panels for inspection and cleaning of equipment as follows:
    - .1 Heating coils;
    - .2 Fan units;
    - .3 Filters;
    - .4 Dampers;
    - .5 Sensors;
- .5 Installation of Access Doors in Ductwork: install access doors in ductwork where required to facilitate system inspection and cleaning.
  - .1 Access door installation is not permitted in flexible ductwork.

- .1 Inspect flexible ductwork only by disconnecting from main duct and inspecting from open end.
- .6 When acoustically lined duct is cut for access, repair cut edges of acoustic lining using self-adhesive fibre glass tape and water based duct sealer.
  - .1 Adhere new acoustic lining to match existing to inside of access panel or door to ensure continuity of acoustic properties of system.
- .7 Remove and reinstall ceiling tiles to gain access to HVAC system as required.
  - .1 Replace ceiling tiles damaged or soiled by air duct cleaning procedures.

### **3.2 EXAMINATION / PRE-CLEANING INSPECTION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions:
  - .1 Make visual inspection of interior of HVAC system using remote controlled robotic camera.
  - .2 Insert camera at pre-established strategic locations to evaluate condition and cleanliness of HVAC systems and components.
- .2 Evaluation and Assessment:
  - .1 Identify location and type of internal components.
  - .2 Identify extent of potential problems.
  - .3 If toxic or hazardous materials or deposits are suspected after initial inspection immediately stop work and inform DCC Representative.
    - .1 Do not proceed further with inspection operations until written approval from Consultant.

### **3.3 PARTICULATE COLLECTION**

- .1 Before starting duct cleaning, identify locations for sample collection and collect particulate samples.
- .2 Take samples from interior surfaces of HVAC system using sterile wipes for submission to independent testing laboratory.
- .3 For each HVAC system collect 4 samples from each HVAC unit as follows:
  - .1 Sample 1: collect from inside ventilation unit downstream of air filters but before fan discharge;
  - .2 Sample 2: collect downstream of fan discharge and 1 metre maximum downstream in first horizontal branch;
  - .3 Sample 3: collect at junction of last horizontal branch and start of low-pressure duct;

- .4 Sample 4: collect at junction each air terminal unit and supply duct.

### **3.4 LABORATORY ANALYSIS**

- .1 Ensure independent testing laboratory has demonstrated experience in work associated with air duct cleaning.
- .2 Ensure Super Electron Microscope (SEM) is used for analyzing and determining components of particulate collection samples:
  - .1 Identify components by grade and size;
  - .2 Report findings including percentage concentration of components to DCC Representative.
- .3 Proceed with HVAC System Cleaning only after laboratory analysis test results have been received.
- .4 Ensure cleaning technicians have safety equipment appropriate for toxic or hazardous conditions identified by laboratory analysis before proceeding with cleaning operations.

### **3.5 DUCT CLEANING**

- .1 Do duct cleaning in accordance with NADCA ACR Standard.
- .2 Isolate and clean sections in zones to ensure that dirt deposits and debris from zone being cleaned does not pass through another zones which has already been cleaned.
  - .1 Isolate zone of duct using closed-cell polyurethane foam before cleaning.
- .3 Ensure vacuum units and evacuation fans are securely in place before starting cleaning operation of isolated section of HVAC air duct system.
- .4 Install HEPA filter evacuation fan at one end of zone section and insert full contact brushes at other end.
- .5 Clean HVAC supply air duct system and components where particulate sample collected from surfaces is greater than 75 mg of particulate per 0.01 square metres.
- .6 Clean exhaust, return, transfer ductwork and plenums, equipment and components where particulate sample collected from surfaces is greater than 75 mg of particulate per 0.01 square metres.
- .7 Energize brushes to travel from insertion point to HEPA filter evacuation fan.
  - .1 Pass brushes through sections as often as necessary to achieve required cleanliness.

- .2 Change brush sizes as required to ensure positive contact with duct and component interiors.
- .3 Clean corners and pockets where dirt and debris can accumulate.
- .8 Clean equipment, components and other features in isolated zone before moving to next zone of HVAC air duct system.
- .9 Clean diffusers, registers, louvers, and other terminal units.
- .10 Remove perforated supply diffusers from suspended tee-bar ceiling.
  - .1 Dismantle and clean perforated plates and supply diffuser duct collars.
  - .2 Re-assemble perforated plate diffusers and reconnect to HVAC system using supply diffuser duct collar after cleaning.
- .11 Advise Consultant hours minimum before deactivation of fire alarm and smoke detectors duct cleaning operations.
  - .1 Departmental Representative will pay for costs of deactivation of fire alarm and smoke detector system.

### **3.6 ACOUSTICALLY LINED DUCTWORK CLEANING**

- .1 Clean glass fibre acoustically insulated ducts to NAIMA recommended practices.
  - .1 Use specifically designed robotic apparatus that has been demonstrated not to damage acoustic glass fibre lining.
  - .2 Monitor cleaning process progress by onboard camera.

### **3.7 COMPONENTS AND EQUIPMENT CLEANING**

- .1 Brush and vacuum coils, humidifiers, air handling unit enclosures, and heat exchanger surfaces to achieve required cleanliness.
- .2 When cleaning equipment and components by brushing and vacuuming is inappropriate or insufficient, dismantle and remove equipment or component and move to area designated by DCC Representative for cleaning.
  - .1 Pressure wash with water and cleaning solution until required cleanliness is achieved.
  - .2 Clean equipment and components in place only if there is no hazard to adjacent materials.
- .3 Proceed to next section in cleaning sequence only after written approval from Departmental Representative .

- .4 Compressed air and manual cleaning is acceptable only for cleaning individual components and small areas as follows and only after written approval from Departmental Representative:
  - .1 Fan blades;
  - .2 Dampers;
  - .3 Turning vanes;
  - .4 Controls;
  - .5 Sensor bulbs;
  - .6 Fire alarms;
  - .7 Smoke detectors;

### **3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL/FINAL INSPECTIONS**

- .1 Post Cleaning Inspection: carry out final inspection using robotic camera and other visual inspection methods after final cleaning has been completed.
  - .1 Carry out video survey as directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Include in final survey areas inspected by Consultant prior to cleaning.
  - .3 Identify on HVAC system record drawings access points used for inspection and cleaning.
  - .4 Re-collect and analyze particulates collected at same locations where original samples were collected before cleaning.
  - .5 Reset components including dampers and sensors, which have been disturbed during cleaning operations.

### **3.9 SYSTEM STARTUP**

- .1 Install new system filters after cleaning operations are completed.
- .2 Cover each inspection opening with access door or panel and secure in place after inspection and cleaning are completed.
- .3 Restart each HVAC system.

### **3.10 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1      ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2      Product Data:
  - .1      Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for make-up air unit, exhaust fan, dampers etc., and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3      Shop Drawings:
  - .1      Indicate on drawings:
    - .1      Mounting arrangements.
    - .2      Operating and maintenance clearances.
  - .2      Shop drawings and product data accompanied by:
    - .1      Detailed drawings of bases, supports, and anchor bolts.
    - .2      Acoustical sound power data, where applicable.
    - .3      Points of operation on performance curves.
    - .4      Manufacturer to certify current model production.
    - .5      Certification of compliance to applicable codes.

### **1.2      CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2      Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for make-up air unit, exhaust fan, dampers etc., for incorporation into manual.
  - .1      Operation and maintenance manual approved by, and final copies deposited with, Departmental Representative before final inspection.
  - .2      Operation data to include:
    - .1      Control schematics for systems including environmental controls.
    - .2      Description of systems and their controls.
    - .3      Description of operation of systems at various loads together with reset schedules and seasonal variances.
    - .4      Operation instruction for systems and component.
    - .5      Description of actions to be taken in event of equipment failure.

- .6 Valves schedule and flow diagram.
- .7 Colour coding chart.
- .3 Maintenance data to include:
  - .1 Servicing, maintenance, operation and trouble-shooting instructions for each item of equipment.
  - .2 Data to include schedules of tasks, frequency, tools required and task time.
- .4 Performance data to include:
  - .1 Equipment manufacturer's performance datasheets with point of operation as left after commissioning is complete.
  - .2 Equipment performance verification test results.
  - .3 Special performance data as specified.
  - .4 Testing, adjusting and balancing reports as specified in Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.
- .5 Approvals:
  - .1 Submit 2 copies of draft Operation and Maintenance Manual to Departmental Representative for approval. Submission of individual data will not be accepted unless directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Make changes as required and re-submit as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .6 Additional data:
  - .1 Prepare and insert into operation and maintenance manual additional data when need for it becomes apparent during specified demonstrations and instructions.
- .7 Site records:
  - .1 Departmental Representative will provide 1 set of reproducible mechanical drawings. Provide sets of white prints as required for each phase of work. Mark changes as work progresses and as changes occur. Include changes to existing mechanical systems, control systems and low voltage control wiring.
  - .2 Transfer information weekly to reproducibles, revising reproducibles to show work as actually installed.
  - .3 Use different colour waterproof ink for each service.
  - .4 Make available for reference purposes and inspection.
- .8 As-built drawings:
  - .1 Prior to start of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC, finalize production of as-built drawings.

- .2 Identify each drawing in lower right hand corner in letters at least 12 mm high as follows: - "AS BUILT DRAWINGS: THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN REVISED TO SHOW MECHANICAL SYSTEMS AS INSTALLED" (Signature of Contractor) (Date).
- .3 Submit to Departmental Representative for approval and make corrections as directed.
- .4 Perform testing, adjusting and balancing for HVAC using as-built drawings.
- .5 Submit completed reproducible as-built drawings with Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- .9 Submit copies of as-built drawings for inclusion in final TAB report.

### **1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Furnish spare parts as follows:
  - .1 One set of packing for each pump.
  - .2 One casing joint gasket for each size pump.
  - .3 One head gasket set for each heat exchanger.
  - .4 One glass for each gauge glass.
  - .5 One filter cartridge or set of filter media for each filter or filter bank in addition to final operating set.
- .3 Provide one set of special tools required to service equipment as recommended by manufacturers.

### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect<Insert Value>from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return of packaging materials as specified in Waste Reduction Workplan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for the new installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

### **3.2 PAINTING REPAIRS AND RESTORATION**

- .1 Prime and touch up marred finished paintwork to match original.
- .2 Restore to new condition, finishes which have been damaged.

### **3.3 SYSTEM CLEANING**

- .1 Clean interior and exterior of all systems including strainers. Vacuum interior of ductwork and air handling units.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1 - ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
  - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.5 DEMONSTRATION**

- .1 Departmental Representative will use equipment and systems for test purposes prior to acceptance. Supply labour, material, and instruments required for testing.
- .2 Supply tools, equipment and personnel to demonstrate and instruct operating and maintenance personnel in operating, controlling, adjusting, trouble-shooting and servicing of all systems and equipment during regular work hours, prior to acceptance.
- .3 Use operation and maintenance manual, as-built drawings, and audio visual aids as part of instruction materials.
- .4 Instruction duration time requirements as specified in appropriate sections.
- .5 Departmental Representative will record these demonstrations on video tape for future reference.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

### **3.7 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect equipment and systems openings from dirt, dust, and other foreign materials with materials appropriate to system.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1        General**

### **1.1            REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.181-99, Ready-Mixed Organic Zinc-Rich Coating.
- .2 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CSA B139-04, Installation Code for Oil Burning Equipment.
- .3 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GSES)
  - .1 Standard GS-11-2008, 2nd Edition, Environmental Standard for Paints and Coatings.
- .4 National Fire Code of Canada (NFCC 2005)

### **1.2            ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheets for piping and equipment and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

### **1.3            DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
  - .1 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse by manufacturer of packaging materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2        Products**

### **2.1            MATERIAL**

- .1 Paint: zinc-rich to CAN/CGSB-1.181.
- .2 Sealants: in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

- .3 Adhesives: maximum VOC limit to GSES GS-36.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 APPLICATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

#### **3.2 CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT**

- .1 In accordance with manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- .2 Use valves and either unions or flanges for isolation and ease of maintenance and assembly.
- .3 Use double swing joints when equipment mounted on vibration isolation and when piping subject to movement.

#### **3.3 CLEARANCES**

- .1 Provide clearance around systems, equipment and components for observation of operation, inspection, servicing, maintenance and as recommended by manufacturer and National Fire Code of Canada.
- .2 Provide space for disassembly, removal of equipment and components as CSA B139 without interrupting operation of other system, equipment, components.

#### **3.4 DRAINS**

- .1 Install piping with grade in direction of flow except as indicated.
- .2 Install drain valve at low points in piping systems, at equipment and at section isolating valves.
- .3 Pipe each drain valve discharge separately to above floor drain.
  - .1 Discharge to be visible.
- .4 Drain valves: NPS 3/4 gate or globe valves unless indicated otherwise, with hose end male thread, cap and chain.

#### **3.5 AIR VENTS**

- .1 Install manual air vents to at high points.
- .2 Install isolating valve at each automatic air valve.
- .3 Install drain piping to approved location and terminate where discharge is visible.

### **3.6 DIELECTRIC COUPLINGS**

- .1 General: compatible with system, to suit pressure rating of system.
- .2 Locations: where dissimilar metals are joined.
- .3 NPS 2 and under: isolating unions or bronze valves.

### **3.7 PIPEWORK INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install pipework to CSA B139.
- .2 Screwed fittings jointed with Teflon tape.
- .3 Protect openings against entry of foreign material.
- .4 Install to isolate equipment and allow removal without interrupting operation of other equipment or systems.
- .5 Assemble piping using fittings manufactured to ANSI standards.
- .6 Saddle type branch fittings may be used on mains if branch line is no larger than half size of main.
  - .1 Hole saw (or drill) and ream main to maintain full inside diameter of branch line prior to welding saddle.
- .7 Install exposed piping, equipment, rectangular cleanouts and similar items parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- .8 Install concealed pipework to minimize furring space, maximize headroom, conserve space.
- .9 Slope piping, except where indicated, in direction of flow for positive drainage and venting.
- .10 Install, except where indicated, to permit separate thermal insulation of each pipe.
- .11 Group piping wherever possible and as indicated.
- .12 Ream pipes, remove scale and other foreign material before assembly.
- .13 Use eccentric reducers at pipe size changes to ensure positive drainage and venting.
- .14 Provide for thermal expansion as indicated.
- .15 Valves:
  - .1 Install in accessible locations.
  - .2 Remove interior parts before soldering.
  - .3 Install with stems above horizontal position unless indicated.
  - .4 Valves accessible for maintenance without removing adjacent piping.

- .5 Install globe valves in bypass around control valves.
- .6 Use gate valves at branch take-offs for isolating purposes except where specified.
- .7 Install plug cocks for glycol service.
- .16 Check Valves:
  - .1 Install silent check valves on discharge of pumps and as indicated.
  - .2 Install swing check valves in horizontal lines on discharge of pumps and as indicated.

### **3.8 SLEEVES**

- .1 General: install where pipes pass through masonry, concrete structures, fire rated assemblies, and as indicated.
- .2 Material: schedule 40 black steel pipe.
- .3 Construction: use annular fins continuously welded at mid-point at foundation walls and where sleeves extend above finished floors.
- .4 Sizes: 6 mm minimum clearance between sleeve and uninsulated pipe or between sleeve and insulation.
- .5 Installation:
  - .1 Concrete, masonry walls, concrete floors on grade: terminate flush with finished surface.
  - .2 Other floors: terminate 25 mm above finished floor.
  - .3 Before installation, paint exposed exterior surfaces with heavy application of zinc-rich paint to CAN/CGSB-1.181.
- .6 Sealing:
  - .1 Foundation walls and below grade floors: fire retardant, waterproof non-hardening mastic.
  - .2 Elsewhere:
    - .1 Provide space for firestopping.
    - .2 Maintain fire rating integrity.
  - .3 Sleeves installed for future use: fill with lime plaster or other easily removable filler.
  - .4 Ensure no contact between copper pipe or tube and sleeve.

### **3.9 ESCUTCHEONS**

- .1 Install on pipes passing through walls, partitions, floors, and ceilings in finished areas.
- .2 Construction: one piece type with set screws.

- .1 Chrome or nickel plated brass or type 302 stainless steel..
- .3 Sizes: outside diameter to cover opening or sleeve.
  - .1 Inside diameter to fit around pipe or outside of insulation if so provided.

### **3.10 FLUSHING OUT OF PIPING SYSTEMS**

- .1 Flush system in accordance with Section 23 08 02 - Cleaning and Start-up of Mechanical Piping Systems.
- .2 Before start-up, clean interior of piping systems in accordance with requirements of Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning supplemented as specified in relevant mechanical sections.
- .3 Preparatory to acceptance, clean and refurbish equipment and leave in operating condition, including replacement of filters in piping systems.

### **3.11 PRESSURE TESTING OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPEWORK**

- .1 Advise 48 hours minimum prior to performance of pressure tests.
- .2 Piping: test as specified in relevant sections of heating, ventilating and air conditioning work.
- .3 Maintain specified test pressure without loss for 4 hours minimum unless specified for longer period of time in relevant mechanical sections.
- .4 Prior to tests, isolate equipment and other parts which are not designed to withstand test pressure or media.
- .5 Conduct tests in presence of Departmental Representative.
- .6 Pay costs for repairs or replacement, retesting, and making good. Departmental Representative to determine whether repair or replacement is appropriate.
- .7 Insulate or conceal work only after approval and certification of tests by Departmental Representative.

### **3.12 EXISTING SYSTEMS**

- .1 Connect into existing piping systems at times approved by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Request written approval by Departmental Representative days minimum, prior to commencement of work.
- .3 Be responsible for damage to existing plant by this work.

### **3.13 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

- .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1      SUMMARY**

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Electrical motors, drives and guards for mechanical equipment and systems.
  - .2 Supplier and installer responsibility indicated in Motor, Control and Equipment Schedule on electrical drawings and related mechanical responsibility is indicated on Mechanical Equipment Schedule on mechanical drawings.
  - .3 Control wiring and conduit is specified in Division 26 except for conduit, wiring and connections below 50 V which are related to control systems specified in Division 22 and 23. Refer to Division 26 for quality of materials and workmanship.

### **1.2      REFERENCES**

- .1 American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
  - .1 ASHRAE 90.1-01, Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings (IESNA cosponsored; ANSI approved; Continuous Maintenance Standard).
- .2 Electrical Equipment Manufacturers' Association Council (EEMAC)
- .3 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

### **1.3      ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
    - .1 Submit two copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

- .3 Quality Control: in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
  - .1 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
  - .2 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
    - .1 Departmental Representative will make available 1 copy of systems supplier's installation instructions.
- .4 Closeout Submittals
  - .1 Provide maintenance data for motors, drives and guards for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Regulatory Requirements: work to be performed in compliance with CEAA,.
- .2 Health and Safety Requirements: do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
  - .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
  - .2 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1 Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal: separate waste materials for reuse in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

### **Part 2 Products**

#### **2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Motors: high efficiency, in accordance with local Hydro company standards and to ASHRAE 90.1.

## **2.2 MOTORS**

- .1 Provide motors for mechanical equipment as specified.

## **2.3 BELT DRIVES**

- .1 Fit reinforced belts in sheave matched to drive. Multiple belts to be matched sets.
- .2 Use cast iron or steel sheaves secured to shafts with removable keys unless otherwise indicated.
- .3 For motors under 7.5 kW : standard adjustable pitch drive sheaves, having plus or minus 10% range. Use mid-position of range for specified r/min.
- .4 Correct size of sheave determined during commissioning.
- .5 Minimum drive rating: 1.5 times nameplate rating on motor. Keep overhung loads within manufacturer's design requirements on prime mover shafts.
- .6 Motor slide rail adjustment plates to allow for centre line adjustment.
- .7 Supply one set of spare belts for each set installed in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

## **2.4 DRIVE GUARDS**

- .1 Provide guards for unprotected drives.
- .2 Guards for belt drives;
  - .1 Expanded metal screen welded to steel frame.
  - .2 Minimum 1.2 mm thick sheet metal tops and bottoms.
  - .3 38 mm dia holes on both shaft centres for insertion of tachometer.
  - .4 Removable for servicing.
- .3 Provide means to permit lubrication and use of test instruments with guards in place.
- .4 Install belt guards to allow movement of motors for adjusting belt tension.
  - .1 "U" shaped, minimum 1.6 mm thick galvanized mild steel.
  - .2 Securely fasten in place.
  - .3 Removable for servicing.
- .5 Unprotected fan inlets or outlets:
  - .1 Wire or expanded metal screen, galvanized, 19 mm mesh.
  - .2 Net free area of guard: not less than 80% of fan openings.
  - .3 Securely fasten in place.

- .4 Removable for servicing.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Fasten securely in place.
- .2 Make removable for servicing, easily returned into, and positively in position.

#### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1 - SUBMITTALS.
  - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .3 Schedule site visits, to review Work, as directed in PART 1 - QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- .2 Verification requirements in accordance with Section 01 47 17 - Sustainable Requirements: Contractor's Verification, include:
  - .1 Materials and resources.
  - .2 Storage and collection of recyclables.
  - .3 Construction waste management.
  - .4 Resource reuse.
  - .5 Recycled content.
  - .6 Local/regional materials.
  - .7 Certified wood.
  - .8 Low-emitting materials.

#### **3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - .1 ASME B40.100-2005, Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments.
  - .2 ASME B40.200-2008, Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-14.4-M88, Thermometers, Liquid-in-Glass, Self Indicating, Commercial/Industrial Type.
  - .2 CAN/CGSB-14.5-M88, Thermometers, Bimetallic, Self-Indicating, Commercial/Industrial Type.
- .3 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GS)
  - .1 GS-11-11, Standard for Paints and Coatings.
  - .2 GS-36-11, Standard for Commercial Adhesives.

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for thermometers and pressure gauges and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Alberta, Canada.
- .4 Certificates:
  - .1 Submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .5 Test and Evaluation Reports:
  - .1 Submit certified test reports for thermometers and pressure gauges from approved independent testing laboratories, indicating compliance with specifications for specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

### **1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store thermometers and pressure gauges indoors and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect thermometers and pressure gauges from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return of padding, as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Design point to be at mid-point of scale or range.
- .2 Ranges: as indicated.

### **2.2 DIRECT READING THERMOMETERS**

- .1 Industrial, variable angle type, mercury-free, liquid filled, 125 mm scale length: to ASME B40.200.
  - .1 Resistance to shock and vibration.

### **2.3 REMOTE READING THERMOMETERS**

- .1 100 mm diameter mercury-free activated dial type: to CAN/CGSB-14.5, accuracy within one scale division, brass movement, stainless steel capillary, stainless steel spiral armour, stainless steel bulb and polished stainless steel case for wall mounting.

### **2.4 THERMOMETER WELLS**

- .1 Copper pipe: copper or bronze.
- .2 Steel pipe: stainless steel.

## **2.5 PRESSURE GAUGES**

- .1 112 mm, dial type: to ASME B40.100, Grade 2A, stainless steel bourdon tube having 0.5% accuracy full scale unless otherwise specified.
- .2 Provide:
  - .1 Snubber for pulsating operation.
  - .2 Diaphragm assembly for corrosive service.
  - .3 Gasketed pressure relief back with solid front.
  - .4 Bronze stop cock.
  - .5 Oil filled for high vibration applications.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

### **3.2 GENERAL**

- .1 Install thermometers and gauges so they can be easily read from floor or platform.
  - .1 If this cannot be accomplished, install remote reading units.
- .2 Install between equipment and first fitting or valve.

### **3.3 THERMOMETERS**

- .1 Install in wells on piping. Include heat conductive material inside well.
- .2 Install in locations as indicated and on inlet and outlet of:
  - .1 Heat exchangers.
  - .2 Water heating and cooling coils.
  - .3 DHW tanks.

- .3 Install wells as indicated only for balancing purposes.
- .4 Use extensions where thermometers are installed through insulation.

### **3.4 PRESSURE GAUGES**

- .1 Install in locations as follows:
  - .1 Suction and discharge of pumps.
  - .2 Upstream and downstream of PRV's.
  - .3 Upstream and downstream of control valves.
  - .4 Inlet and outlet of coils.
  - .5 Inlet and outlet of liquid side of heat exchangers.
  - .6 In other locations as indicated.
- .2 Install gauge cocks for balancing purposes, elsewhere as indicated.
- .3 Use extensions where pressure gauges are installed through insulation.

### **3.5 NAMEPLATES**

- .1 Install engraved lamicoid nameplates in accordance with Section 23 05 53.01 - Mechanical Identification, identifying medium.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

### **3.7 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by thermometer and gauge installation.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - .1 ANSI/ASME B1.20.1-1983(R2006), Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch).
  - .2 ANSI/ASME B16.18-2001, Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- .2 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM A276-08, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
  - .2 ASTM B62-02, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
  - .3 ASTM B283-08a, Standard Specification for Copper and Copper Alloy Die Forgings (Hot-Pressed).
  - .4 ASTM B505/B505M-08a, Standard Specification for Copper-Base Alloy Continuous Castings.
- .3 Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS)
  - .1 MSS-SP-25-1998, Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions.
  - .2 MSS-SP-80-2008, Bronze Gate Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
  - .3 MSS-SP-110-1996, Ball Valves, Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.

### **1.2          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and data sheets for equipment and systems and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit data for valves specified in this Section.

### **1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

### **1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Extra Materials/Spare Parts:
  - .1 Furnish following spare parts:
    - .1 Valve seats: one for every 10 valves each size, minimum 1.
    - .2 Discs: one for every 10 valves, each size. Minimum 1.
    - .3 Stem packing: one for every 10 valves, each size. Minimum 1.
    - .4 Valve handles: 2 of each size.
    - .5 Gaskets for flanges: one for every 10 flanged joints.
  - .2 Tools:
    - .1 Furnish special tools for maintenance of systems and equipment.
    - .2 Include following:
      - .1 Lubricant gun for expansion joints.

### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
  - .1 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse by manufacturer of padding, in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Valves:
  - .1 Except for specialty valves, to be single manufacturer.
  - .2 Products to have CRN registration numbers.
- .2 End Connections:
  - .1 Connection into adjacent piping/tubing:

- .1 Steel pipe systems: screwed ends to ANSI/ASME B1.20.1.
- .2 Copper tube systems: solder ends to ANSI/ASME B16.18.
- .3 Lockshield Keys:
  - .1 Where lockshield valves are specified, provide 10 keys of each size: malleable iron cadmium plated.
- .4 Gate Valves:
  - .1 Requirements common to gate valves, unless specified otherwise:
    - .1 Standard specification: MSS SP-80.
    - .2 Bonnet: union with hexagonal shoulders.
    - .3 Connections: screwed with hexagonal shoulders.
    - .4 Inspection and pressure testing: to MSS SP-80. Tests to be hydrostatic.
    - .5 Packing: non-asbestos.
    - .6 Handwheel: non-ferrous.
    - .7 Handwheel Nut: bronze to ASTM B62.
  - .2 NPS 2 and under, non-rising stem, solid wedge disc, Class 125
    - .1 Body: with long disc guides, screwed bonnet with stem retaining nut.
    - .2 Operator: Handwheel.
  - .3 NPS 2 and under, non-rising stem, solid wedge disc, Class 150:
    - .1 Body: with long disc guides, screwed bonnet with stem retaining nut.
    - .2 Operator: handwheel.
  - .4 NPS 2 and under, rising stem, split wedge disc, Class 125:
    - .1 Body: with long disc guides, screwed bonnet.
    - .2 Disc: split wedge, bronze to ASTM B283, loosely secured to stem.
    - .3 Operator: lockshield.
  - .5 NPS 2 and under, rising stem, solid wedge disc, Class 125:
    - .1 Body: with long disc guides, screwed bonnet.
    - .2 Operator: handwheel.
  - .6 NPS 2 and under, rising stem, solid wedge disc, Class 150:
    - .1 Body: with long disc guides, screwed bonnet.
    - .2 Operator: handwheel.
- .5 Globe Valves:
  - .1 Requirements common to globe valves, unless specified otherwise:
    - .1 Standard specification: MSS SP-80.

- .2 Bonnet: union with hexagonal shoulders.
- .3 Connections: screwed with hexagonal shoulders.
- .4 Pressure testing: to MSS SP-80. Tests to be hydrostatic.
- .5 Stuffing box: threaded to bonnet with gland follower, packing nut, high grade non-asbestos packing.
- .6 Handwheel: non-ferrous.
- .7 Handwheel Nut: bronze to ASTM B62.
- .2 NPS 2 and under, composition disc, Class 125:
  - .1 Body and bonnet: screwed bonnet.
  - .2 Disc and seat: renewable rotating PTFE disc composition to suit service conditions, regrindable bronze seat, loosely secured to bronze stem to ASTM B505.
  - .3 Operator: handwheel.
- .3 NPS 2 and under, composition disc, Class 150:
  - .1 Body and bonnet: union bonnet.
  - .2 Disc and seat: renewable rotating PTFE disc in easily removable disc holder, regrindable bronze seat, loosely secured to bronze stem to ASTM B505.
  - .3 Operator: handwheel.
- .4 NPS 2 and under, plug disc, Class 150, screwed ends:
  - .1 Body and bonnet: union bonnet.
  - .2 Disc and seat ring: tapered plug type with disc stem ring of AISI S420 stainless steel to ASTM A276, loosely secured to stem.
  - .3 Operator: handwheel.
- .5 Angle valve, NPS 2 and under, composition disc, Class 150:
  - .1 Body and bonnet: union bonnet.
  - .2 Disc and seat: renewable rotating PTFE disc in slip-on easily removable disc holder having integral guides, regrindable bronze seat, loosely secured to stem.
  - .3 Operator: lockshield.
- .6 Check Valves:
  - .1 Requirements common to check valves, unless specified otherwise:
    - .1 Standard specification: MSS SP-80.
    - .2 Connections: screwed with hexagonal shoulders.
  - .2 NPS 2 and under, swing type, bronze disc, Class 125:
    - .1 Body: Y-pattern with integral seat at 45 degrees, screw-in cap with hex head.

- .2 Disc and seat: renewable rotating disc, two-piece hinge disc construction; seat: regrindable.
- .3 NPS 2 and under, swing type, bronze disc:
  - .1 Body: Y-pattern with integral seat at 45 degrees, screw-in cap with hex head.
  - .2 Disc and seat: renewable rotating disc, two-piece hinge disc construction; seat: regrindable.
- .4 NPS 2 and under, swing type, composition disc, Class 200:
  - .1 Body: Y-pattern with integral seat at 45 degrees, screw-in cap with hex head.
  - .2 Disc: renewable rotating disc of number 6 composition to suit service conditions, bronze two-piece hinge disc construction.
- .5 NPS 2 and under, horizontal lift type, composition disc, Class 150:
  - .1 Body: with integral seat, union bonnet ring with hex shoulders, cap.
  - .2 Disc: renewable PTFE rotating disc in disc holder having guides top and bottom, of bronze to ASTM B62.
- .6 NPS 2 and under, vertical lift type, bronze disc, Class 125:
  - .1 Disc: rotating disc having guides top and bottom, disc guides, retaining rings.
- .7 Silent Check Valves:
  - .1 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 Body: cast high tensile bronze to ASTM B62 with integral seat.
    - .2 Pressure rating: Class 125.
    - .3 Connections: screwed ends to ANSI B1.20.1 and with hex. shoulders.
    - .4 Disc and seat: renewable rotating disc.
    - .5 Stainless steel spring, heavy duty.
    - .6 Seat: regrindable.
- .8 Ball Valves:
  - .1 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 Body and cap: cast high tensile bronze to ASTM B62.
    - .2 Pressure rating: Class 125, 860 kPa steam.
    - .3 Connections: solder ends to ANSI.
    - .4 Stem: tamperproof ball drive.
    - .5 Stem packing nut: external to body.

- .6 Ball and seat: replaceable stainless steel solid ball and Teflon seats.
- .7 Stem seal: TFE with external packing nut.
- .8 Operator: removable lever handle.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install rising stem valves in upright position with stem above horizontal.
- .2 Remove internal parts before soldering.
- .3 Install valves with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow servicing, maintenance, and equipment removal.

#### **3.2 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          SUMMARY**

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Vibration isolation materials and components, and their installation.

**1.2          REFERENCES**

- .1 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .2 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - .1 NFPA 13-2002, Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.
- .3 National Building Code of Canada (NBC) - 1995
- .4 Alberta Building Code (ABC) 2014.

**1.3          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
    - .1 Submit two copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .2 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
    - .1 Shop drawings: submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Territory ies
    - .2 Provide separate shop drawings for each isolated system complete with performance and product data.
    - .3 Provide detailed drawings of seismic control measures for equipment and piping.
- .3 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

- .1 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .2 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - .1 Departmental Representative will make available 1 copy of systems supplier's installation instructions.
- .3 Manufacturer's Field Reports: manufacturer's field reports specified.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Health and Safety:
  - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
  - .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
  - .2 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1 Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

### **Part 2 Products**

#### **2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Size and shape of bases type and performance of vibration isolation as indicated.

#### **2.2 ELASTOMERIC PADS**

- .1 Type EP1 - neoprene waffle or ribbed; 9 mm minimum thick; 50 durometer; maximum loading 350 kPa.
- .2 Type EP2 - rubber waffle or ribbed; 9 mm minimum thick; 30 durometer natural rubber; maximum loading 415 kPa.

- .3 Type EP3 - neoprene-steel-neoprene; 9 mm minimum thick neoprene bonded to 1.71 mm steel plate; 50 durometer neoprene, waffle or ribbed; holes sleeved with isolation washers; maximum loading 350 kPa.
- .4 Type EP4 - rubber-steel-rubber; 9 mm minimum thick rubber bonded to 1.71 mm steel plate; 30 durometer natural rubber, waffle or ribbed; holes sleeved with isolation washers; maximum loading 415 kPa.

## **2.3 ELASTOMERIC MOUNTS**

- .1 Type M1 - colour coded; neoprene in shear; maximum durometer of 60; threaded insert and two bolt-down holes; ribbed top and bottom surfaces.

## **2.4 SPRINGS**

- .1 Design stable springs: ratio of lateral to axial stiffness is equal to or greater than 1.2 times ratio of static deflection to working height. Select for 50% travel beyond rated load. Units complete with levelling devices.
- .2 Ratio of height when loaded to diameter of spring between 0.8 to 1.0.
- .3 Cadmium plate for 100% relative humidity installations.
- .4 Colour code springs.

## **2.5 SPRING MOUNT**

- .1 Zinc or cadmium plated hardware; housings coated with rust resistant paint.
- .2 Type M2 - stable open spring: support on bonded 6 mm minimum thick ribbed neoprene or rubber friction and acoustic pad.
- .3 Type M3 - stable open spring: 6 mm minimum thick ribbed neoprene or rubber friction and acoustic pad, bonded under isolator and on isolator top plate; levelling bolt for rigidly mounting to equipment.
- .4 Type M4 - restrained stable open spring: supported on bonded 6 mm minimum thick ribbed neoprene or rubber friction and acoustic pad; built-in resilient limit stops, removable spacer plates.
- .5 Type M5 - enclosed spring mounts with snubbers for isolation up to 950 kg maximum.
- .6 Performance: as indicated.

## **2.6 HANGERS**

- .1 Colour coded springs, rust resistant, painted box type hangers. Arrange to permit hanger box or rod to move through a 30 degrees arc without metal to metal contact.

- .2 Type H1 - neoprene - in-shear, moulded with rod isolation bushing which passes through hanger box.
- .3 Type H2 - stable spring, elastomeric washer, cup with moulded isolation bushing which passes through hanger box.
- .4 Type H3 - stable spring, elastomeric element, cup with moulded isolation bushing which passes through hanger box.
- .5 Type H4 - stable spring, elastomeric element with precompression washer and nut with deflection indicator.
- .6 Performance: as indicated.

## **2.7 ACOUSTIC BARRIERS FOR ANCHORS AND GUIDES**

- .1 Acoustic barriers: between pipe and support, consisting of 25 mm minimum thick heavy duty duck and neoprene isolation material.

## **2.8 HORIZONTAL THRUST RESTRAINT**

- .1 Spring and elastomeric element housed in box frame; assembly complete with rods and angle brackets for equipment and ductwork attachment; provision for adjustment to limit maximum start and stop movement to 9 mm.
- .2 Arrange restraints symmetrically on either side of unit and attach at centerline of thrust.

## **2.9 STRUCTURAL BASES**

- .1 Type B1 - Prefabricated steel base: integrally welded on sizes up to 2400 mm on smallest dimension, split for field welding on sizes over 2400 mm on smallest dimension and reinforced for alignment of drive and driven equipment; without supplementary hold down devices; complete with isolation element attached to base brackets arranged to minimize height; pre-drilled holes to receive equipment anchor bolts; and complete with adjustable built-in motor slide rail where indicated.
- .2 Type B2 - Steel rail base: structural steel, positioned for alignment of drive and driven equipment; without supplementary hold down devices; complete with isolation element attached to base brackets arranged to minimize height; and pre-drilled holes to receive equipment anchor bolts.
- .3 Bases to clear housekeeping pads by 25 mm minimum.

## **2.10 INERTIA BASE**

- .1 Type B3 - Full depth perimeter structural or formed channels, frames: welded in place reinforcing rods running in both directions; spring mounted, carried by gusseted height-saving brackets welded to frame; and clear housekeeping pads by 50 mm minimum.
- .2 Pump bases: "T" shaped, where applicable, to provide support for elbows.
- .3 Concrete: to Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install vibration isolation equipment in accordance with manufacturers instructions and adjust mountings to level equipment.
- .2 Ensure piping, ducting and electrical connections to isolated equipment do not reduce system flexibility and that piping, conduit and ducting passage through walls and floors do not transmit vibrations.
- .3 Unless indicated otherwise, support piping connected to isolated equipment with spring mounts or spring hangers with 25 mm minimum static deflection as follows:
  - .1 Up to NPS4: first 3 points of support. NPS5 to NPS8: first 4 points of support. NPS10 and Over: first 6 points of support.
  - .2 First point of support: static deflection of twice deflection of isolated equipment, but not more than 50 mm.
- .4 Where isolation is bolted to floor use vibration isolation rubber washers.
- .5 Block and shim level bases so that ductwork and piping connections can be made to rigid system at operating level, before isolator adjustment is made. Ensure that there is no physical contact between isolated equipment and building structure.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Manufacturer's Field Services:

- 
- .1 Arrange with manufacturer's representative to review work of this Section and submit written reports to verify compliance with Contract Documents.
  - .2 Manufacturer's Field Services: consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits to review installation, scheduled as follows:
    - .1 After delivery and storage of Products.
    - .2 After preparatory work is complete but before installation commences.
    - .3 Twice during the installation, at 25% and 60% completion stages.
    - .4 Upon completion of installation.
  - .3 Submit manufacturer's reports to Consultant within 3 days of manufacturer representative's review.
  - .4 Make adjustments and corrections in accordance with written report.
- .2 Inspection and Certification:
- .1 Experienced and competent sound and vibration testing professional engineer to take vibration measurement for HVAC systems after start up and TAB of systems to Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.
  - .2 Take vibration measurements for equipment as indicated.
    - .1 MUA-1.
    - .2 EF-1
  - .3 Provide Departmental Representative with notice 24 h in advance of commencement of tests.
  - .4 Establish adequacy of equipment isolation and acceptability of noise levels in occupied areas and where appropriate, remedial recommendations (including sound curves).
  - .5 Submit complete report of test results including sound curves.
- .3 Verification requirements in accordance with Section 01 47 17 - Sustainable Requirements: Contractor's Verification, include:
- .1 Materials and resources.
  - .2 Storage and collection of recyclables.
  - .3 Construction waste management.
  - .4 Resource reuse.
  - .5 Recycled content.
  - .6 Local/regional materials.

- .7 Certified wood.
- .8 Low-emitting materials.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1          SUMMARY**

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Materials and requirements for the identification of piping systems, duct work, valves and controllers, including the installation and location of identification systems.
  - .2 Sustainable requirements for construction and verification.

### **1.2          REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Gas Association (CGA)
  - .1 CSA/CGA B149.1-05, Natural Gas and Propane Installation Code.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.60-97, Interior Alkyd Gloss Enamel.
  - .2 CAN/CGSB-24.3-92, Identification of Piping Systems.
- .3 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - .1 NFPA 13-2002, Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.

### **1.3          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Product Data:
- .2 Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .3 Product data to include paint colour chips, other products specified in this section.
- .4 Samples:
  - .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .2 Samples to include nameplates, labels, tags, lists of proposed legends.

### **1.4          QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Health and Safety:
  - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
  - .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
  - .2 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1 Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .2 Dispose of unused coating material at official hazardous material collections site approved by Consultant.
  - .3 Do not dispose of unused coating material into sewer system, into streams, lakes, onto ground or in locations where it will pose health or environmental hazard.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURER'S EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATES**

- .1 Metal or plastic laminate nameplate mechanically fastened to each piece of equipment by manufacturer.
- .2 Lettering and numbers raised or recessed.
- .3 Information to include, as appropriate:
  - .1 Equipment: manufacturer's name, model, size, serial number, capacity.
  - .2 Motor: voltage, Hz, phase, power factor, duty, frame size.

### **2.2 SYSTEM NAMEPLATES**

- .1 Colours:
  - .1 Hazardous: red letters, white background.
  - .2 Elsewhere: black letters, white background (except where required otherwise by applicable codes).
- .2 Construction:
  - .1 3 mm thick laminated plastic, matte finish, with square corners, letters accurately aligned and machine engraved into core.
- .3 Sizes:

.1 Conform to following table:

Size # mm	Sizes (mm)	No. of Lines	Height of Letters (mm)
1	10 x 50	1	3
2	13 x 75	1	5
3	13 x 75	2	3
4	20 x 100	1	8
5	20 x 100	2	5
6	20 x 200	1	8
7	25 x 125	1	12
8	25 x 125	2	8
9	35 x 200	1	20

.2 Use maximum of 25 letters/numbers per line.

.4 Locations:

.1 Terminal cabinets, control panels: use size # 5.

.2 Equipment in Mechanical Rooms: use size # 9.

.5 Identification for PWGSC Preventive Maintenance Support System (PMSS):

.1 Use arrangement of Main identifier, Source identifier, Destination identifier.

.2 Equipment in Mechanical Room:

.1 Main identifier: size #9.

.2 Source and Destination identifiers: size #6.

.3 Terminal cabinets, control panels: size #5.

.3 Equipment elsewhere: sizes as appropriate.

## 2.3 EXISTING IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

.1 Apply existing identification system to new work.

.2 Where existing identification system does not cover for new work, use identification system specified this section.

.3 Before starting work, obtain written approval of identification system from Departmental Representative.

## 2.4 PIPING SYSTEMS GOVERNED BY CODES

.1 Identification:

.1 Natural gas: to authority having jurisdiction.

.2 Propane gas: to authority having jurisdiction.

.3 Sprinklers: to NFPA 13.

.4 Standpipe and hose systems: to NFPA 14.

**2.5 IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING SYSTEMS**

- .1 Identify contents by background colour marking, pictogram (as necessary), legend; direction of flow by arrows. To CAN/CGSB 24.3 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Pictograms:
  - .1 Where required: Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regulations.
- .3 Legend:
  - .1 Block capitals to sizes and colours listed in CAN/CGSB 24.3.
- .4 Arrows showing direction of flow:
  - .1 Outside diameter of pipe or insulation less than 75 mm: 100 mm long x 50 mm high.
  - .2 Outside diameter of pipe or insulation 75 mm and greater: 150 mm long x 50 mm high.
  - .3 Use double-headed arrows where flow is reversible.
- .5 Extent of background colour marking:
  - .1 To full circumference of pipe or insulation.
  - .2 Length to accommodate pictogram, full length of legend and arrows.
- .6 Materials for background colour marking, legend, arrows:
  - .1 Pipes and tubing 20 mm and smaller: waterproof and heat-resistant pressure sensitive plastic marker tags.
  - .2 Other pipes: pressure sensitive vinyl with protective overcoating, waterproof contact adhesive undercoating, suitable for ambient of 100% RH and continuous operating temperature of 150 degrees C and intermittent temperature of 200 degrees C.
- .7 Colours and Legends:
  - .1 Where not listed, obtain direction from DCC Representative.
  - .2 Colours for legends, arrows: to following table:

Background colour:	Legend, arrows:
Yellow	BLACK
Green	WHITE
Red	WHITE

.3 Background colour marking and legends for piping systems:

Contents	Background colour marking	Legend
** Add design temperature		
++ Add design temperature and pressure		

Hot water heating supply	Yellow	HEATING SUPPLY
Hot water heating return	Yellow	HEATING RETURN
Make-up water	Yellow	MAKE-UP WATER
Domestic hot water supply	Green	DOM. HW SUPPLY
Dom. HWS recirculation	Green	DOM. HW CIRC
Domestic cold water supply	Green	DOM. CWS
Sanitary	Green	SAN
Plumbing Vent	Green	SAN. VENT
Soft Water	Green	SOFT WATER
Sprinklers	Red	SPRINKLERS

## 2.6 IDENTIFICATION DUCTWORK SYSTEMS

- .1 50 mm high stencilled letters and directional arrows 150 mm long x 50 mm high.
- .2 Colours: back, or co-ordinated with base colour to ensure strong contrast.

## 2.7 VALVES, CONTROLLERS

- .1 Brass tags with 12 mm stamped identification data filled with black paint.
- .2 Include flow diagrams for each system, of approved size, showing charts and schedules with identification of each tagged item, valve type, service, function, normal position, location of tagged item.

## 2.8 CONTROLS COMPONENTS IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Identify all systems, equipment, components, controls, sensors with system nameplates specified in this section.
- .2 Inscriptions to include function and (where appropriate) fail-safe position.

## 2.9 LANGUAGE

- .1 Identification in English.

## Part 3 Execution

### 3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

### 3.2 TIMING

- .1 Provide identification only after painting specified Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting has been completed.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Perform work in accordance with CAN/CGSB-24.3 except as specified otherwise.
- .2 Provide ULC and/or CSA registration plates as required by respective agency.
- .3 Identify systems, equipment to conform to PWGSC PMSS.

### **3.4 NAMEPLATES**

- .1 Locations:
  - .1 In conspicuous location to facilitate easy reading and identification from operating floor.
- .2 Standoffs:
  - .1 Provide for nameplates on hot and/or insulated surfaces.
- .3 Protection:
  - .1 Do not paint, insulate or cover.

### **3.5 LOCATION OF IDENTIFICATION ON PIPING AND DUCTWORK SYSTEMS**

- .1 On long straight runs in open areas in boiler rooms, equipment rooms, galleries, tunnels: at not more than 17 m intervals and more frequently if required to ensure that at least one is visible from any one viewpoint in operating areas and walking aisles.
- .2 Adjacent to each change in direction.
- .3 At least once in each small room through which piping or ductwork passes.
- .4 On both sides of visual obstruction or where run is difficult to follow.
- .5 On both sides of separations such as walls, floors, partitions.
- .6 Where system is installed in pipe chases, ceiling spaces, galleries, confined spaces, at entry and exit points, and at access openings.
- .7 At beginning and end points of each run and at each piece of equipment in run.
- .8 At point immediately upstream of major manually operated or automatically controlled valves, and dampers. Where this is not possible, place identification as close as possible, preferably on upstream side.
- .9 Identification easily and accurately readable from usual operating areas and from access points.

- .1 Position of identification approximately at right angles to most convenient line of sight, considering operating positions, lighting conditions, risk of physical damage or injury and reduced visibility over time due to dust and dirt.

### **3.6 VALVES, CONTROLLERS**

- .1 Valves and operating controllers, except at plumbing fixtures, radiation, or where in plain sight of equipment they serve: Secure tags with non-ferrous chains or closed "S" hooks.
- .2 Install one copy of flow diagrams, valve schedules mounted in frame behind non-glare glass where directed by Departmental Representative. Provide one copy (reduced in size if required) in each operating and maintenance manual.
- .3 Number valves in each system consecutively.

### **3.7 CLEANING**

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1      SUMMARY**

- .1      TAB is used throughout this Section to describe the process, methods and requirements of testing, adjusting and balancing for HVAC.
- .2      TAB means to test, adjust and balance to perform in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and to do other work as specified in this section.

### **1.2      QUALIFICATIONS OF TAB PERSONNEL**

- .1      Submit names of personnel to perform TAB to Departmental Representative within 90 days of award of contract.
- .2      Provide documentation confirming qualifications, successful experience.
- .3      TAB: performed in accordance with the requirements of standard under which TAB Firm's qualifications are approved:
  - .1      Associated Air Balance Council, (AABC) National Standards for Total System Balance, MN-1-2002.
  - .2      National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) TABES, Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems-1998.
  - .3      Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA), HVAC TAB HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing-2002.
- .4      Recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard: mandatory.
- .5      Use TAB Standard provisions, including checklists, and report forms to satisfy Contract requirements.
- .6      Use TAB Standard for TAB, including qualifications for TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments.
- .7      Where instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in TAB Standard, use manufacturer's recommendations.
- .8      TAB Standard quality assurance provisions such as performance guarantees form part of this contract.
  - .1      For systems or system components not covered in TAB Standard, use TAB procedures developed by TAB Specialist.

- .2 Where new procedures, and requirements, are applicable to Contract requirements have been published or adopted by body responsible for TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are mandatory.

### **1.3 PURPOSE OF TAB**

- .1 Test to verify proper and safe operation, determine actual point of performance, evaluate qualitative and quantitative performance of equipment, systems and controls at design, average and low loads using actual or simulated loads
- .2 Adjust and regulate equipment and systems to meet specified performance requirements and to achieve specified interaction with other related systems under normal and emergency loads and operating conditions.
- .3 Balance systems and equipment to regulate flow rates to match load requirements over full operating ranges.

### **1.4 EXCEPTIONS**

- .1 TAB of systems and equipment regulated by codes, standards to satisfaction of authority having jurisdiction.

### **1.5 CO-ORDINATION**

- .1 Schedule time required for TAB (including repairs, re-testing) into project construction and completion schedule to ensure completion before acceptance of project.
- .2 Do TAB of each system independently and subsequently, where interlocked with other systems, in unison with those systems.

### **1.6 PRE-TAB REVIEW**

- .1 Review contract documents before project construction is started confirm in writing to Departmental Representative adequacy of provisions for TAB and other aspects of design and installation pertinent to success of TAB.
- .2 Review specified standards and report to Departmental Representative in writing proposed procedures which vary from standard.
- .3 During construction, co-ordinate location and installation of TAB devices, equipment, accessories, measurement ports and fittings.

### **1.7 START-UP**

- .1 Follow start-up procedures as recommended by equipment manufacturer unless specified otherwise.

- .2 Follow special start-up procedures specified elsewhere in Division 23.

## **1.8 OPERATION OF SYSTEMS DURING TAB**

- .1 Operate systems for length of time required for TAB and as required by Departmental Representative for verification of TAB reports.

## **1.9 START OF TAB**

- .1 Notify Departmental Representative days prior to start of TAB.
- .2 Start TAB when building is essentially completed, including:
- .3 Installation of ceilings, doors, windows, other construction affecting TAB.
- .4 Application of weatherstripping, sealing, and caulking.
- .5 Pressure, leakage, other tests specified elsewhere Division 23.
- .6 Provisions for TAB installed and operational.
- .7 Start-up, verification for proper, normal and safe operation of mechanical and associated electrical and control systems affecting TAB including but not limited to:
  - .1 Proper thermal overload protection in place for electrical equipment.
  - .2 Air systems:
    - .1 Filters in place, clean.
    - .2 Duct systems clean.
    - .3 Ducts, air shafts, ceiling plenums are airtight to within specified tolerances.
    - .4 Correct fan rotation.
    - .5 Fire, smoke, volume control dampers installed and open.
    - .6 Coil fins combed, clean.
    - .7 Access doors, installed, closed.
    - .8 Outlets installed, volume control dampers open.
  - .3 Liquid systems:
    - .1 Flushed, filled, vented.
    - .2 Correct pump rotation.
    - .3 Strainers in place, baskets clean.
    - .4 Isolating and balancing valves installed, open.
    - .5 Calibrated balancing valves installed, at factory settings.
    - .6 Chemical treatment systems complete, operational.

### **1.10 APPLICATION TOLERANCES**

- .1 Do TAB to following tolerances of design values:
  - .1 HVAC systems: plus 5 %, minus 5 %.
  - .2 Hydronic systems: plus or minus 10 %.

### **1.11 ACCURACY TOLERANCES**

- .1 Measured values accurate to within plus or minus 2 % of actual values.

### **1.12 INSTRUMENTS**

- .1 Prior to TAB, submit to Departmental Representative list of instruments used together with serial numbers.
- .2 Calibrate in accordance with requirements of most stringent of referenced standard for either applicable system or HVAC system.
- .3 Calibrate within 3 months of TAB. Provide certificate of calibration to Departmental Representative.

### **1.13 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit, prior to commencement of TAB:
- .2 Proposed methodology and procedures for performing TAB if different from referenced standard.

### **1.14 PRELIMINARY TAB REPORT**

- .1 Submit for checking and approval of Departmental Representative, prior to submission of formal TAB report, sample of rough TAB sheets. Include:
  - .1 Details of instruments used.
  - .2 Details of TAB procedures employed.
  - .3 Calculations procedures.
  - .4 Summaries.

### **1.15 TAB REPORT**

- .1 Format in accordance with referenced standard.
- .2 TAB report to show results in SI units and to include:
  - .1 Project record drawings.
  - .2 System schematics.
- .3 Submit 2 copies of TAB Report to Departmental Representative for verification and approval, in English in D-ring binders, complete with index tabs.

### **1.16 VERIFICATION**

- .1 Reported results subject to verification by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide personnel and instrumentation to verify up to 30 % of reported results.
- .3 Number and location of verified results as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .4 Pay costs to repeat TAB as required to satisfaction of Departmental Representative.

### **1.17 SETTINGS**

- .1 After TAB is completed to satisfaction of Departmental Representative, replace drive guards, close access doors, lock devices in set positions, ensure sensors are at required settings.
- .2 Permanently mark settings to allow restoration at any time during life of facility. Do not eradicate or cover markings.

### **1.18 COMPLETION OF TAB**

- .1 TAB considered complete when final TAB Report received and approved by Departmental Representative.

### **1.19 AIR SYSTEMS**

- .1 Standard: TAB to most stringent of this section.
- .2 Qualifications: personnel performing TAB qualified to standards of NEBB .
- .3 Measurements: to include as appropriate for systems, equipment, components, controls: air velocity, static pressure, flow rate, pressure drop (or loss), temperatures (dry bulb, wet bulb, dewpoint), duct cross-sectional area, RPM, electrical power, voltage, noise, vibration.
- .4 Locations of equipment measurements: to include as appropriate:
  - .1 Inlet and outlet of dampers, filter, coil, humidifier, fan, other equipment causing changes in conditions.
  - .2 At controllers, controlled device.
- .5 Locations of systems measurements to include as appropriate: main ducts, main branch, sub-branch, run-out (or grille, register or diffuser).

### **1.20 OTHER TAB REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 General requirements applicable to work specified this paragraph:
  - .1 Qualifications of TAB personnel: as for air systems specified this section.

- .2 Quality assurance: as for air systems specified this section.
- .2 Measurement of vibration from equipment specified in Division 23.
  - .1 Standard:<Insert Value>.
- .3 Measurement of spatial vibration :
  - .1 Standard:<Insert Value>.

**1.21 POST-OCCUPANCY TAB**

- .1 Participate in systems checks twice during Warranty Period - #1 approximately 3 months after acceptance and #2 within 1 month of termination of Warranty Period.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1      REFERENCES**

- .1      Definitions:
  - .1      For purposes of this section:
    - .1      "CONCEALED" - insulated mechanical services and equipment in suspended ceilings and non-accessible chases and furred-in spaces.
    - .2      "EXPOSED" - means "not concealed" as previously defined.
    - .3      Insulation systems - insulation material, fasteners, jackets, and other accessories.
  - .2      TIAC Codes:
    - .1      CRD: Code Round Ductwork,
    - .2      CRF: Code Rectangular Finish.
- .2      Reference Standards:
  - .1      American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
    - .1      ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-04, SI; Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
  - .2      ASTM International Inc.
    - .1      ASTM B209M-07, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
    - .2      ASTM C335-05ae1, Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Transfer Properties of Pipe Insulation.
    - .3      ASTM C411-05, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation.
    - .4      ASTM C449/C449M-00, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber-Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
    - .5      ASTM C547-07e1, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
    - .6      ASTM C553-02e1, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
    - .7      ASTM C612-04e1, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
    - .8      ASTM C795-03, Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.

- .9 ASTM C921-03a, Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CGSB 51-GP-52Ma-89, Vapour Barrier, Jacket and Facing Material for Pipe, Duct and Equipment Thermal Insulation.
- .4 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GSES)
  - .1 Standard GS-36-00, Commercial Adhesives.
- .5 Thermal Insulation Association of Canada (TIAC): National Insulation Standards (2005).
- .6 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 CAN/ULC-S102-03, Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
  - .2 CAN/ULC-S701-05, Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Boards and Pipe Covering.

## **1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and datasheets for duct insulation, and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
    - .1 Description of equipment giving manufacturer's name, type, model, year and capacity.
    - .2 Details of operation, servicing and maintenance.
    - .3 Recommended spare parts list.
- .3 Manufacturers' Instructions:
  - .1 Provide manufacture's written duct insulation jointing recommendations. and special handling criteria, installation sequence, cleaning procedures.

## **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Qualifications:
  - .1 Installer: specialist in performing work of this section, and have at least 3 years successful experience in this size and type of project, member of TIAC.

## **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address and ULC markings.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse by manufacturer of padding in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 FIRE AND SMOKE RATING**

- .1 To CAN/ULC-S102:
  - .1 Maximum flame spread rating: 25.
  - .2 Maximum smoke developed rating: 50.

### **2.2 INSULATION**

- .1 Mineral fibre: as specified includes glass fibre, rock wool, slag wool.
- .2 Thermal conductivity ("k" factor) not to exceed specified values at 24 degrees C mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C335.
- .3 TIAC Code C-1: Rigid mineral fibre board to ASTM C612, without factory applied vapour retarder jacket to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma (as scheduled in PART 3 of this Section).
- .4 TIAC Code C-2: Mineral fibre blanket to ASTM C553 faced with factory applied vapour retarder jacket to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma (as scheduled in PART 3 of this section).
  - .1 Mineral fibre: to ASTM C553.
  - .2 Jacket: to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma.
  - .3 Maximum "k" factor: to ASTM C553.

### **2.3 JACKETS**

- .1 Canvas:
  - .1 220 gm/m<sup>2</sup> cotton, plain weave, treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive to ASTM C921.
- .2 Lagging adhesive: compatible with insulation.
- .3 Aluminum:

- .1 To ASTM B209 without moisture barrier as scheduled in PART 3 of this section.
- .2 Thickness: 0.50 mm sheet.
- .3 Finish: Stucco embossed.
- .4 Jacket banding and mechanical seals: 19 mm wide, 0.5 mm thick stainless steel.
  - .1 Stainless steel:
- .5 Type: 304.
- .6 Thickness: 0.50 mm sheet.
- .7 Finish: Stucco embossed.
- .8 Jacket banding and mechanical seals: 19 mm wide, 0.5 mm thick stainless steel.

## **2.4 ACCESSORIES**

- .1 Vapour retarder lap adhesive:
  - .1 Water based, fire retardant type, compatible with insulation.
- .2 Indoor Vapour Retarder Finish:
- .3 Insulating Cement: hydraulic setting on mineral wool, to ASTM C449.
- .4 ULC Listed Canvas Jacket:
  - .1 220 gm/m<sup>2</sup> cotton, plain weave, treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive to ASTM C921.
- .5 Tape: self-adhesive, aluminum, reinforced, 50 mm wide minimum.
- .6 Contact adhesive: quick-setting
- .7 Canvas adhesive: washable.
- .8 Tie wire: 1.5 mm stainless steel.
- .9 Banding: 19 mm wide, 0.5 mm thick stainless steel.
- .10 Facing: 25 mm galvanized steel hexagonal wire mesh stitched on one face of insulation with expanded metal lath on other face.
- .11 Fasteners: 2 mm diameter pins with 35 mm square clips, length to suit thickness of insulation.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 APPLICATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

**3.2 PRE-INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Pressure test ductwork systems complete, witness and certify.
- .2 Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, free from foreign material.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with TIAC National Standards.
- .2 Apply materials in accordance with manufacturers instructions and as indicated.
- .3 Use 2 layers with staggered joints when required nominal thickness exceeds 75 mm.
- .4 Maintain uninterrupted continuity and integrity of vapour retarder jacket and finishes.
  - .1 Ensure hangers, and supports are outside vapour retarder jacket.
- .5 Hangers and supports in accordance with Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
  - .1 Apply high compressive strength insulation where insulation may be compressed by weight of ductwork.
- .6 Fasteners: install at 300 mm on centre in horizontal and vertical directions, minimum 2 rows each side.

**3.4 DUCTWORK INSULATION SCHEDULE**

- .1 Insulation types and thicknesses: conform to following table:

TIAC Code	Vapour Retarder	Thickness (mm)	
Rectangular cold and dual temperature supply air ducts	C-1	yes	50
Round cold and dual temperature supply air ducts	C-2	yes	50
Rectangular warm air ducts	C-1	no	25
Round warm air ducts	C-1	no	25
Supply, return and exhaust ducts exposed	none		

in space being served			
Outside air ducts to mixing plenum	C-1	yes	25
Mixing plenums	C-1	yes	25
Exhaust duct between dampers and louvres	C-1	no	25
Rectangular ducts outside	C-1	special	50
Round ducts outside	C-1	special	50
Acoustically lined ducts	none		

.2 Exposed round ducts 600 mm and larger, smaller sizes where subject to abuse:

.1 Use TIAC code C-1 insulation, scored to suit diameter of duct.

.1 Finishes: conform to following table:

TIAC Code		
Rectangular	Round	
Indoor, concealed	none	none
Indoor, exposed within mechanical room	CRF/1	CRD/2
Indoor, exposed elsewhere	CRF/2	CRD/3
Outdoor, exposed to precipitation	CRF/3	CRD/4
Outdoor, elsewhere	CRF/4	CRD/5

### 3.5 CLEANING

.1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

.1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1        General**

### **1.1            SUMMARY**

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Procedures and cleaning solutions for cleaning mechanical piping systems.

### **1.2            REFERENCES**

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM E202-00, Standard Test Methods for Analysis of Ethylene Glycols and Propylene Glycols.
- .2 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

### **1.3            ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
- .2 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .1 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
    - .1 Departmental Representative will make available 1 copy of systems supplier's installation instructions.

### **1.4            QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Health and Safety:
  - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

### **1.5            DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:

- .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1 Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 CLEANING SOLUTIONS**

- .1 Tri-sodium phosphate: 0.40 kg per 100 L water in system.
- .2 Sodium carbonate: 0.40 kg per 100 L water in system.
- .3 Low-foaming detergent: 0.01 kg per 100 L water in system.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

### **3.2 CLEANING HYDRONIC AND STEAM SYSTEMS**

- .1 Timing: systems operational, hydrostatically tested and with safety devices functional, before cleaning is carried out.
- .2 Cleaning Agency:
  - .1 Retain qualified water treatment specialist to perform system cleaning.
- .3 Install instrumentation such as flow meters, orifice plates, pitot tubes, flow metering valves only after cleaning is certified as complete by water treatment specialist.
- .4 Cleaning procedures:
  - .1 Provide detailed report outlining proposed cleaning procedures at least 4 weeks prior to proposed starting date. Report to include:
    - .1 Cleaning procedures, flow rates, elapsed time.
    - .2 Chemicals and concentrations used.

- .3 Inhibitors and concentrations.
  - .4 Specific requirements for completion of work.
  - .5 Special precautions for protecting piping system materials and components.
  - .6 Complete analysis of water used to ensure water will not damage systems or equipment.
- .5 Conditions at time of cleaning of systems:
- .1 Systems: free from construction debris, dirt and other foreign material.
  - .2 Control valves: operational, fully open to ensure that terminal units can be cleaned properly.
  - .3 Strainers: clean prior to initial fill.
  - .4 Install temporary filters on pumps not equipped with permanent filters.
  - .5 Install pressure gauges on strainers to detect plugging.
- .6 Report on Completion of Cleaning:
- .1 When cleaning is completed, submit report, complete with certificate of compliance with specifications of cleaning component supplier.
- .7 Hydronic Systems:
- .1 Fill system with water, ensure air is vented from system.
  - .2 Fill expansion tanks 1/3 to 1/2 full, charge system with compressed air to at least 35 kPa (does not apply to diaphragm type expansion tanks).
  - .3 Use water metre to record volume of water in system to +/- 0.5%.
  - .4 Add chemicals under direct supervision of chemical treatment supplier.
  - .5 Closed loop systems: circulate system cleaner at 60 degrees C for at least 36 h. Drain as quickly as possible. Refill with water and inhibitors. Test concentrations and adjust to recommended levels.
  - .6 Flush velocity in system mains and branches to ensure removal of debris. System pumps may be used for circulating cleaning solution provided that velocities are adequate.
  - .7 Add chemical solution to system.

- .8 Establish circulation, raise temperature slowly to 82 degrees C minimum. Circulate for 12 h, ensuring flow in all circuits. Remove heat, continue to circulate until temperature is below 38 degrees C. Drain as quickly as possible. Refill with clean water. Circulate for 6 h at design temperature. Drain and repeat procedures specified above. Flush through low point drains in system. Refill with clean water adding to sodium sulphite (test for residual sulphite).
- .8 Glycol Systems:
  - .1 In addition to procedures specified above perform specified procedures.
  - .2 Test to prove concentration will prevent freezing to minus 40 degrees C. Test inhibitor strength and include in procedural report. Refer to ASTM E202.

### **3.3 START-UP OF HYDRONIC SYSTEMS**

- .1 After cleaning is completed and system is filled:
  - .1 Establish circulation and expansion tank level, set pressure controls.
  - .2 Ensure air is removed.
  - .3 Check pumps to be free from air, debris, possibility of cavitation when system is at design temperature.
  - .4 Dismantle system pumps used for cleaning, inspect, replace worn parts, install new gaskets and new set of seals.
  - .5 Clean out strainers repeatedly until system is clean.
  - .6 Commission water treatment systems as specified in Section 23 25 13 - HVAC Water Treatment Systems.
  - .7 Check water level in expansion tank with cold water with circulating pumps OFF and again with pumps ON.
  - .8 Repeat with water at design temperature.
  - .9 Check pressurization to ensure proper operation and to prevent water hammer, flashing, cavitation. Eliminate water hammer and other noises.
  - .10 Bring system up to design temperature and pressure slowly.
  - .11 Perform TAB as specified in Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.
  - .12 Adjust pipe supports, hangers, springs as necessary.
  - .13 Monitor pipe movement, performance of expansion joints, loops, guides, anchors.

- .14 If bellows type expansion joints flex incorrectly, shut down system, re-align, repeat start-up procedures.
- .15 Re-tighten bolts using torque wrench, to compensate for heat-caused relaxation. Repeat several times during commissioning.
- .16 Check operation of drain valves.
- .17 Adjust valve stem packings as systems settle down.
- .18 Fully open balancing valves (except those that are factory-set).
- .19 Check operation of over-temperature protection devices on circulating pumps.
- .20 Adjust alignment of piping at pumps to ensure flexibility, adequacy of pipe movement, absence of noise or vibration transmission.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1        General**

### **1.1        ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Product Data:
  - .1        Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for electric and electronic control system for HVAC and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3        Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

### **1.2        DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1        Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2        Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3        Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1        Store materials indoors and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2        Store and protect electric and electronic control systems from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3        Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## **Part 2        Products**

### **2.1        THERMOSTAT (LINE VOLTAGE-HEATING AND COOLING)**

- .1        Line voltage, wall-mounted thermostat, for cooling with:
  - .1        Full load rating: 16 A at 120 V.
  - .2        Temperature setting range: 5 degrees C to 30 degrees C.
  - .3        Thermometer range: 5 degrees C to 30 degrees C.
  - .4        Markings in 10 degree increments.
  - .5        Differential temperature fixed at 1.1 degrees C.

## **2.2 THERMOSTAT (LINE VOLTAGE, HEATING)**

- .1 Line voltage wall mounted electric heating thermostat with:
  - .1 Full load rating: 22 A at 120 V.
  - .2 Temperature setting range: 5 degrees C to 30 degrees C.
  - .3 Double pole.
  - .4 Thermometer range: 5 degrees C to 30 degrees C.
  - .5 Scale markings: off-5-10-15-20-25 degrees C.

## **2.3 LOW LIMIT TEMPERATURE ALARM**

- .1 Low limit temperature alarm with:
  - .1 Rating: 6.5 A at 240 V.
  - .2 Sensing bulb and 6 m long capillary tube.
  - .3 Switching action: manual.
  - .4 Temperature setting range: 0 degrees C to 15 degrees C.

## **2.4 HIGH LIMIT TEMPERATURE ALARM**

- .1 High limit temperature alarm with:
  - .1 Rating 6 A at 240 V.
  - .2 Positive lock-out.
  - .3 Manual reset only after 14 degrees C drop-in temperature.
  - .4 Cutout setting: 50 degrees C.

## **2.5 SAIL SWITCH**

- .1 Sail switch, mercury bulb type with stainless steel sail, adjustable range set for 1.0 m/s air velocity. Full load: 10 A at 120 V. Maximum ambient temperature: 82 degrees C.

## **2.6 PRESSURE SWITCH**

- .1 Pressure switch for water at range 400kPa to gauge pressure of 1034 kPa with auto reset, contacts open on rise. Maximum allowable gauge pressure of 1.2 MPa. Full load 16 A at 120 V, ULC rated.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for electric and electronic control systems installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install control devices.
- .2 On outside wall, mount thermostats on bracket or insulated pad 25 mm from exterior wall.
- .3 Install remote sensing device and capillary tube in metallic conduit. Conduit enclosing capillary tube must not touch heater or heating cable.
- .4 Install damper motors on outside of ducts. Do not locate in outside air stream.
- .5 Fans that are to be sequenced with intake or discharge dampers through a single output point, shall be wired such that operation of damper end switch alone will not start fan. I.E. The end switch and DDC "ON" command must both be required to start the fan when the "hand/off/auto" selector switch is in the auto position.
- .6 Unless specified otherwise, install all outdoor air sensors on the north exposure of the building.
- .7 Install all safety limits at the operator's level.
- .8 Safety devices including but not limited to freeze stats and pressure switches shall be hardwired to trip fan starters on alarm condition. Auxiliary contacts shall be wired back to the BAS for monitoring where identified on the points list.
- .9 Install pressure guages on branch lines and actuator except in individual room thermostats.

- .10 Provide air lines, checks, charging valves and pressure gauges to expansion tanks. Charging valves to be located at operators level.
- .11 Provide hardwire interlocking capability for all mechanical systems operated from the fire alarm system. Capability shall include EPV's for box and damper control as well as freezestat override on operating air systems.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

### **3.4 HVAC CONTROL SEQUENCE**

- .1 A day/night thermostat shall modulate the heating valve open on a drop in space temperature.
- .2 After a 30 second time delay the outside air dampers shall be opened and the supply fan energized. At the same time the exhaust fan will be energized and outside air dampers shall be opened.

### **3.5 PROCESS HOT WATER CONTROL SEQUENCE**

- .1 The primary heating system consists of existing hot water boilers B1 and B2 and two (2) existing primary loop circulation pumps P-1 and P-2 of 50 % capacity each.
- .2 Boilers B-1 and B-2
  - .1 Existing boilers B-1 and B-2 are process hot water heating boilers that provide heating water for the abattoir process. The boilers will include local burner control panel that will control boiler firing, and lead lag control.
  - .2 Existing primary loop circulation pump(s) P-1 and P-2 are sized for 50% capacity each and are normally activated via the existing control panel located in the boiler room.
  - .3 The primary loop water temperature is maintained at a minimum of 95°C (operator adjustable) and is connected to the hot side of the heat exchanger HE-1.
- .3 Process Hot Water

- .1 The process hot water system consists of 2 hot water storage tanks TK-1 and TK-2 connected to the heat exchanger HE-1, and a hot water circulation pump P-3.
- .2 Each domestic hot water storage tank's temperature is to be maintained to a 85°C (185°F) minimum set point (adjustable), by modulating the heat exchanger 2-way heating control valve on the primary hot water loop.
- .3 Process hot water circulation pump P-3 is to operate continually until the boilers are shut down and the process cycle concluded.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/American Welding Society (AWS)
  - .1 ANSI/AWS A5.8/A5.8M-11, AMD1 Specification Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
- .2 ASME
  - .1 ANSI/ASME B16.4-06, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250.
  - .2 ANSI/ASME B16.15-11, Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250.
  - .3 ANSI B16.18-12, Cast Copper Alloy, Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
  - .4 ANSI/ASME B16.22-12, Wrought Copper and Copper-Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- .3 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM B32-08, Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
  - .2 ASTM B61-08, Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings.
  - .3 ASTM B62-09, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
  - .4 ASTM B88M-05(2011), Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube Metric.
  - .5 ASTM E202-12, Standard Test Methods for Analysis of Ethylene Glycols and Propylene Glycols.
- .4 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .5 Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS)
  - .1 MSS SP67-2011, Butterfly Valves.
  - .2 MSS SP70-2011, Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
  - .3 MSS SP71-2011, Grey Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
  - .4 MSS SP80-2008, Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.

- .5 MSS SP85-2011, Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.

## **1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for hydronic systems and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Submit 2 copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 43 - Environmental Procedures.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Alberta, Canada.
  - .2 Indicate on manufacturers catalogue literature the following: valves.
- .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

## **1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for hydronic systems for incorporation into manual.
- .3 Submit 2 copies of operation and maintenance manual.

## **1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Extra Materials:
  - .1 Furnish following spare parts:
    - .1 Valve seats: one for every ten valves, each size. Minimum one.
    - .2 Discs: one for every ten valves, each size. Minimum one.
    - .3 Stem packing: one for every ten valves, each size. Minimum one.
    - .4 Valve handles: two of each size.
    - .5 Gaskets for flanges: one for every ten flanges.

## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Regulatory Requirements: ensure Work is performed in compliance with TDGA,.

## **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect hydronic systems from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return of padding, as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 TUBING**

- .1 Type B hard drawn copper tubing: to ASTM B88M.

### **2.2 FITTINGS**

- .1 Cast bronze threaded fittings: to ANSI/ASME B16.15.
- .2 Wrought copper and copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings: to ANSI/ASME B16.22.
- .3 Cast iron threaded fittings: to ANSI/ASME B16.4.
- .4 Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings: to ANSI B16.18.

### **2.3 FLANGES**

- .1 Brass or bronze: threaded.
- .2 Cast iron: threaded.
- .3 Orifice flanges: slip-on, raised face, 2100 kPa.

## 2.4 JOINTS

- .1 Solder, tin-antimony, 95:5: to ASTM B32.
- .2 Silver solder BCUP: to ANSI/AWS A5.8.
- .3 Brazing: as indicated.

## 2.5 VALVES

- .1 Connections:
  - .1 NPS 2 and smaller: ends for soldering.
- .2 Gate Valves: application: isolating equipment, control valves, pipelines:
  - .1 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 Mechanical Rooms: Class 125, rising stem split wedge disc, as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
- .3 Globe valves: application: throttling, flow control, emergency bypass:
  - .1 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 Mechanical Rooms: with PTFE disc, as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
- .4 Balancing, for TAB:
  - .1 Sizes: calibrated balancing valves, as specified.
  - .2 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 Mechanical rooms: globe, with plug disc as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
- .5 Drain valves: gate, Class 125 .
- .6 Bypass valves on gate valves NPS 8 and larger: NPS 3/4, globe, with PTFE disc as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
- .7 Swing check valves:
  - .1 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 Class 125, swing, with composition disc, as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
- .8 Silent check valves:
  - .1 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 As specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
- .9 Ball valves:
  - .1 NPS 2 and under: as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
- .10 Lubricated Plug Valves:

- .1 NPS 2 and under:<Insert Value>.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for hydronic systems installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

#### **3.2 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

#### **3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- .1 Connect to equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instruction unless otherwise indicated.
- .2 Install concealed pipes close to building structure to keep furring space to minimum. Install to conserve headroom and space. Run exposed piping parallel to walls. Group piping where ever practical.
- .3 Slope piping in direction of drainage and for positive venting.
- .4 Use eccentric reducers at pipe size change installed to provide positive drainage or positive venting.
- .5 Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access for maintenance of equipment, valves and fittings.
- .6 Assemble piping using fittings manufactured to ANSI standards.

#### **3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install rising stem valves in upright position with stem above horizontal.
- .2 Install globe valves for balancing and in by-pass around control valves as indicated.

- .3 Install silent check valves in vertical pipes with downward flow and as indicated.
- .4 Install swing check valves in horizontal lines on discharge of pumps and as indicated.
- .5 Install ball valves for glycol service.

### **3.5 CIRCUIT BALANCING VALVES**

- .1 Install flow measuring stations and flow balancing valves as indicated.
- .2 Remove handwheel after installation and TAB is complete.
- .3 Tape joints in prefabricated insulation on valves installed in chilled water mains.

### **3.6 FLUSHING AND CLEANING**

- .1 Flush and clean in presence of Departmental Representative.
- .2 Flush after pressure test for a minimum of 4 hours.
- .3 Fill with solution of water and non-foaming, phosphate-free detergent 3% solution by weight. Circulate for minimum of 8 hours.
- .4 Refill system with clean water. Circulate for at least 4 hours. Clean out strainer screens/baskets regularly. Then drain.
- .5 Refill system with clean water. Circulate for at least 2 hours. Clean out strainer screens/baskets regularly. Then drain.
- .6 Drainage to include drain valves, dirt pockets, strainers, low points in system.
- .7 Re-install strainer screens/baskets only after obtaining Departmental Representative's approval.

### **3.7 FILLING OF SYSTEM**

- .1 Refill system with clean water adding water treatment as specified.

### **3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Testing:
  - .1 Test system in accordance with Section 21 05 01 - Common Work Results for Mechanical.
  - .2 For glycol systems, retest with ethylene glycol to ASTM E202, inhibited, for use in building system after cleaning. Repair leaking joints, fittings or valves.
- .2 Balancing:
  - .1 Balance water systems to within plus or minus 5% of design output.

- .2 Refer to Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC for applicable procedures.
- .3 Glycol Charging:
  - .1 Provide mixing tank and positive displacement pump for glycol charging.
  - .2 Retest for concentration to ASTM E202 after cleaning.
  - .3 Provide report to Departmental Representative.

### **3.9 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1 American National Standards Institute/American Water Works Association (ANSI/AWWA)
  - .1 ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11-06, Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
- .2 American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - .1 ASME B16.1-10, Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250.
  - .2 ASME B16.3-06, Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300.
  - .3 ASME B16.5-09, Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½ through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard.
  - .4 ASME B16.9-07, Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings.
  - .5 ASME B18.2.1-10, Square Hex, Heavy Hex and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange. Loded Head and Lag Screws (Inch Series).
  - .6 ASME B18.2.2-10, Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series).
- .3 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM A47/A47M-99(2009), Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
  - .2 ASTM A53/A53M-10, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless.
  - .3 ASTM A536-84(2009), Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
  - .4 ASTM B61-08, Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings.
  - .5 ASTM B62-09, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
  - .6 ASTM E202-10, Standard Test Method for Analysis of Ethylene Glycols and Propylene Glycols.
- .4 CSA International
  - .1 CSA B242-05(R2011), Groove and Shoulder Type Mechanical Pipe Couplings.

- .2 CSA W48-06, Filler Metals and Allied Materials for Metal Arc Welding.
- .5 Manufacturer's Standardization of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS)
  - .1 MSS-SP-67-2002a, Butterfly Valves.
  - .2 MSS-SP-70-06, Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
  - .3 MSS-SP-71-05, Gray Iron Swing Check Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends.
  - .4 MSS-SP-80-08, Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
  - .5 MSS-SP-85-02, Gray Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.

## **1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for hydronic systems and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

## **1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for hydronic systems for incorporation into manual.
  - .1 Include special servicing requirements.

## **1.4 EXTRA STOCK MATERIALS**

- .1 Supply spare parts as follows:
  - .1 Valve seats: 1 minimum for every ten valves, each size. Minimum one.
  - .2 Discs: 1 minimum for every ten valves, each size. Minimum one.
  - .3 Stem packing: 1 minimum for every ten valves, each size. Minimum one.
  - .4 Valve handles: 2 minimum of each size.
  - .5 Gaskets for flanges: 1 minimum for every ten flanges.

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.

- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect hydronic systems from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse by manufacturer of packaging materials as specified in Waste Reduction Workplan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 PIPE**

- .1 Steel pipe: to ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, as follows:
  - .1 To NPS 6: Schedule 40.

### **2.2 PIPE JOINTS**

- .1 NPS 2 and under: screwed fittings with lead-free pipe dope.
- .2 Roll grooved: standard coupling to CSA B242.
- .3 Flanges: plain, weld neck.
- .4 Orifice flanges: slip-on raised face, 2100 kPa.
- .5 Flange gaskets: to ANSI/AWWA C111/ A21.11.
- .6 Pipe thread: taper.
- .7 Bolts and nuts: to ASME B18.2.2.
- .8 Roll grooved coupling gaskets: type EPDM.

### **2.3 FITTINGS**

- .1 Screwed fittings: malleable iron, to ASME B16.3, Class 150.
- .2 Pipe flanges and flanged fittings:
  - .1 Cast iron: to ASME B16.1, Class 125.
  - .2 Steel: to ASME B16.5.
- .3 Butt-welding fittings: steel, to ASME B16.9.
- .4 Unions: malleable iron, to ASTM A47/A47M.

- .5 Fittings for roll grooved piping: malleable iron to ASTM A47/A47M.

## 2.4 VALVES

- .1 Connections:
  - .1 NPS 2 and smaller: screwed ends.
- .2 Gate valves: application: isolating equipment, control valves, pipelines:
  - .1 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 Mechanical Rooms : Class 125, rising stem, split wedge disc, as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
- .3 Globe valves: to application: throttling, flow control, emergency bypass:
  - .1 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 Mechanical Rooms: with PTFE disc, as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
- .4 Balancing, for TAB:
  - .1 Sizes: calibrated balancing valves, as specified this section.
  - .2 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 Mechanical Rooms: globe, with plug disc as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
- .5 Drain valves: Gate, Class 125 , non-rising stem, solid wedge disc, as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
- .6 Bypass valves on gate valves NPS 8 and larger: NPS 3/4, Globe, with PTFE disc as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
- .7 Swing check valves: to MSS-SP-71.
  - .1 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 Class 125, swing, with composition disc, as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
- .8 Silent check valves:
  - .1 NPS 2 and under:
    - .1 As specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
- .9 Ball valves:
  - .1 NPS 2 and under: as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
- .10 Lubricated Plug Valves
  - .1 NPS 2 and under:<Insert Value>.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for hydronic systems installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

### **3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install pipework in accordance with Section 23 05 05 - Installation of Pipe Work.

### **3.3 CIRCUIT BALANCING VALVES**

- .1 Install flow measuring stations and flow balancing valves as indicated.
- .2 Remove handwheel after installation and when TAB is complete.
- .3 Tape joints in prefabricated insulation on valves installed in chilled water mains.

### **3.4 CLEANING, FLUSHING AND START-UP**

- .1 In accordance with Section 23 08 02 - Cleaning and Start-Up of Mechanical Piping Systems.

### **3.5 TESTING**

- .1 Test system in accordance with Section 21 05 01 - Common Work Results for Mechanical.
- .2 For glycol systems, retest with propylene glycol to ASTM E202, inhibited, for use in building system after cleaning. Repair leaking joints, fittings or valves.

### **3.6 BALANCING**

- .1 Balance water systems to within plus or minus 5 % of design output.
- .2 In accordance with Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC for applicable procedures.

**3.7 GLYCOL CHARGING**

- .1 Include mixing tank and positive displacement pump for glycol charging.
- .2 Retest for concentration to ASTM E202 after cleaning.

**3.8 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION**

- .1 In accordance with Section 23 08 01 - Performance Verification Mechanical Piping Systems.

**3.9 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**3.10 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by hydronic systems installation.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1        General**

**1.1            REFERENCES**

- .1 ASME
  - .1 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC), Section VII-2013.
- .2 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM A47/A47M-99(2009), Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
  - .2 ASTM A278/A278M-01(2011), Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Pressure-Containing Parts for Temperatures up to 650 degrees F (350 degrees C).
  - .3 ASTM A516/A516M-10, Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate - and Lower - Temperature Service.
  - .4 ASTM A536-84(2009), Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
  - .5 ASTM B62-09, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
- .3 CSA Group
  - .1 CSA B51-09, Boiler, Pressure Vessel, and Pressure Piping Code.

**1.2            ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for expansion tanks, air vents, separators, valves, and strainers and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

**1.3            CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for hydronic specialties for incorporation into manual.

**1.4            DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.

- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect hydronic specialties from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 DIAPHRAGM TYPE EXPANSION TANK**

- .1 galvanized steel pressurized diaphragm type expansion tank.
- .2 Shall be suitable for potable water applications.
- .3 100% Butyl Diaphragm complete with plastic liner.
- .4 Diaphragm sealed in elastomer suitable for 115 degrees C operating temperature.
- .5 Working pressure: 520 kPa.
- .6 Air precharged to 84 kPa (initial fill pressure of system).
- .7 Saddles for horizontal installation.
- .8 Supports: provide supports with hold down bolts and installation templates incorporating seismic restraint systems.
- .9 Renewable diaphragm.

### **2.2 AUTOMATIC AIR VENT**

- .1 Standard float vent: brass body and NPS 1/8 connection and rated at 620 kPa working pressure.
- .2 Industrial float vent: cast iron body and NPS 1/2 connection and rated at 860 kPa working pressure.
- .3 Float: solid material suitable for 115 degrees C working temperature.

### **2.3 AIR SEPARATOR - BOILER MOUNTED**

- .1 Complete with dip tube.
- .2 Working pressure: 860 kPa.

### **2.4 AIR SEPARATOR - EXPANSION TANK FITTING**

- .1 Complete with adjustable vent tube and built-in manual vent valve.

- .2 Working pressure: 860 kPa.

## **2.5 AIR SEPARATOR - IN-LINE**

- .1 Working pressure: 860 kPa.
- .2 Size: as indicated.

## **2.6 COMBINATION SEPARATORS/STRAINERS**

- .1 Steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC, for 860 kPa operating pressure, with galvanized steel integral strainer with 5 mm perforations, tangential inlet and outlet connections, and internal stainless steel air collector tube.

## **2.7 COMBINATION LOW PRESSURE RELIEF AND REDUCING VALVE**

- .1 Adjustable pressure setting: 206 kPa relief, 55 to 172 kPa reducing.
- .2 Low inlet pressure check valve.
- .3 Removable strainer.

## **2.8 PIPE LINE STRAINER**

- .1 NPS 1/2 to 2: bronze body to ASTM B62, solder end connections, Y pattern.
- .2 NPS 2 1/2 to 12: flanged connections.
- .3 NPS 2 to 12: T type with ductile iron body to ASTM A536, grooved ends.
- .4 Blowdown connection: NPS 1.
- .5 Screen: stainless steel with 1.19 mm perforations.
- .6 Working pressure: 860 kPa.

## **2.9 SUCTION DIFFUSER**

- .1 Body: cast iron with flanged connections.
- .2 Strainer: with built-in, disposable 1.19 mm mesh, low pressure drop screen and NPS 1 blowdown connection.
- .3 Permanent magnet particle trap.
- .4 Full length straightening vanes.
- .5 Pressure gauge tappings.
- .6 Adjustable support leg.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for hydronic specialties installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Consultant.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant .

### **3.2 APPLICATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheets.

### **3.3 GENERAL**

- .1 Run drain lines and blow off connections to terminate above nearest drain.
- .2 Maintain adequate clearance to permit service and maintenance.
- .3 Should deviations beyond allowable clearances arise, request and follow Departmental Representative's directive.
- .4 Check shop drawings for conformance of tappings for ancillaries and for equipment operating weights.

### **3.4 STRAINERS**

- .1 Install in horizontal or down flow lines.
- .2 Ensure clearance for removal of basket.
- .3 Install ahead of each pump.
- .4 Install ahead of each automatic control valve and radiation and as indicated.

### **3.5 AIR VENTS**

- .1 Install at high points of systems.
- .2 Install gate valve on automatic air vent inlet. Run discharge to nearest drain.

**3.6 EXPANSION TANKS**

- .1 Adjust expansion tank pressure to suit design criteria.
- .2 Install lockshield type valve at inlet to tank.

**3.7 PRESSURE SAFETY RELIEF VALVES**

- .1 Run discharge pipe to terminate above nearest drain.

**3.8 SUCTION DIFFUSERS**

- .1 Install on inlet to pumps having suction size greater than 50.

**3.9 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1 American Society of Heating Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
  - .1 ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2010, Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- .2 CSA Group
  - .1 CAN/CSA-B214-12, Installation Code for Hydronic Heating Systems.
- .3 Electrical Equipment Manufacturers Association of Canada (EEMAC)
- .4 National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA)
  - .1 NEMA MG 1-2011, Motors and Generators.

**1.2          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for pump, circulator, and equipment and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations indicate point of operation, and final location in field assembly.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's detailed composite wiring diagrams for control systems showing factory installed wiring and equipment on packaged equipment or required for controlling devices or ancillaries, accessories and controllers.

**1.3          CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for hydronic pumps for incorporation into manual.
- .3 Submit<Insert Value>copies of operation and maintenance manual.

## **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect hydronic pumps from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Size and select components to: CAN/CSA-B214.

### **2.2 IN-LINE CIRCULATORS**

- .1 Volute: lead free bronze radially split, with screwed or flanged design suction and discharge connections.
- .2 Impeller: lead free bronze.
- .3 Shaft: alloy steel with bronze sleeve bearing, integral thrust collar.
- .4 Seal assembly: mechanical for service to 135 degrees C.
- .5 Coupling: rigid self-aligning.
- .6 Motor: drip proof, sleeve bearing, 1800 r/min, minimum efficiency 85%,kW.
- .7 Capacity: as indicated.
- .8 Design pressure: 860 kPa.

### **2.3 VERTICAL IN-LINE CIRCULATORS**

- .1 Volute: lead free bronze radially split, with tapped openings for venting, draining and gauge connections, with screwed or flanged suction and discharge connections.
- .2 Impeller: corrosion resistant steel.
- .3 Shaft: alloy steel with bronze sleeve bearing, integral thrust collar.
- .4 Seal assembly: mechanical for service to 135 degrees C.

- .5 Coupling: rigid self-aligning.
- .6 Motor: to NEMA MG 1 resilient mounted, drip proof, sleeve bearing, 1800 r/min, HP.
- .7 Capacity: as indicated.
- .8 Design pressure: 1200 kPa.

## **2.4 SINGLE SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMP**

- .1 General: all stainless steel pump complete with motor.
- .2 Base: common fabricated steel with drip rim and tapping for drain connection.
- .3 Volute: stainless steel radially split, end suction, screwed suction and discharge, with drain plug and vent cock, suction and discharge pressure gauge tapings.
- .4 Impeller: stainless steel type, keyed drive with locking nut or screw.
- .5 Shaft: stainless steel with two point support, sleeve bearings.
- .6 Seal assembly: packing gland with drip pocket under gland and piped to base gutter seal, grease lubricated.
- .7 Coupling: flexible self-aligning.
- .8 Motor: NEMA MG 1, squirrel cage induction, 1,725 r/min. kW, continuous duty, drip proof, ball bearing, maximum temperature rise 50 degrees C.
- .9 Capacity: as indicated.
- .10 Design pressure: 1200 kPa.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for hydronic pump installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Consultant.
  - .2 Inform DCC Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant .

### **3.2 APPLICATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheets.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install hydronic pumps to: CAN/CSA-B214.
- .2 In line circulators: install as indicated by flow arrows.
  - .1 Support at inlet and outlet flanges or unions.
  - .2 Install with bearing lubrication points accessible.
- .3 Base mounted type: supply templates for anchor bolt placement.
  - .1 Include anchor bolts with sleeves. Place level, shim unit and grout.
  - .2 Align coupling in accordance with manufacturer's recommended tolerance.
  - .3 Check oil level and lubricate. After run-in, tighten glands.
- .4 Ensure that pump body does not support piping or equipment.
  - .1 Provide stanchions or hangers for this purpose.
  - .2 Refer to manufacturer's installation instructions for details.
- .5 Pipe drain tapping to floor drain.
- .6 Install volute venting pet cock in accessible location.
- .7 Check rotation prior to start-up.
- .8 Install pressure gauge test cocks.

### **3.4 START-UP**

- .1 General:
  - .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: General Requirements; supplemented as specified herein.
  - .2 In accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Procedures:
  - .1 Before starting pump, check that cooling water system over-temperature and other protective devices are installed and operative.
  - .2 After starting pump, check for proper, safe operation.
  - .3 Check installation, operation of mechanical seals, packing gland type seals. Adjust as necessary.

- .4 Check base for free-floating, no obstructions under base.
- .5 Run-in pumps for 12 continuous hours minimum.
- .6 Verify operation of over-temperature and other protective devices under low- and no-flow condition.
- .7 Eliminate air from scroll casing.
- .8 Adjust water flow rate through water-cooled bearings.
- .9 Adjust flow rate from pump shaft stuffing boxes to manufacturer's recommendation.
- .10 Adjust alignment of piping and conduit to ensure true flexibility.
- .11 Eliminate cavitation, flashing and air entrainment.
- .12 Adjust pump shaft seals, stuffing boxes, glands.
- .13 Measure pressure drop across strainer when clean and with flow rates as finally set.
- .14 Replace seals if pump used to degrease system or if pump used for temporary heat.
- .15 Verify lubricating oil levels.

### **3.5 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION (PV)**

- .1 General:
  - .1 Verify performance in accordance with Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: General Requirements, supplemented as specified herein.
- .2 Verify that manufacturer's performance curves are accurate.
- .3 Ensure valves on pump suction and discharge provide tight shut-off.
- .4 Net Positive Suction Head (NPSH):
  - .1 Application: measure NPSH for pumps which operate on open systems and with water at elevated temperatures.
  - .2 Measure using procedures prescribed in Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements.
  - .3 Where procedures do not exist, discontinue PV, report to DCC Representative and await instructions.
- .5 Multiple Pump Installations - Series and Parallel:
  - .1 Repeat PV procedures specified above for pump performance and pump BHP for combinations of pump operations.
- .6 Mark points of design and actual performance at design conditions as finally set upon completion of TAB.

- .7 Commissioning Reports: in accordance with Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements reports supplemented as specified herein. Reports to include:
  - .1 Record of points of actual performance at maximum and minimum conditions and for single and parallel operation as finally set at completion of commissioning on pump curves.
  - .2 Use Report Forms specified in Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: Report Forms and Schematics.
  - .3 Pump performance curves (family of curves).

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1 American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
- .2 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM A480/A480M-12, Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
  - .2 ASTM A635/A635M-09b, Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Heavy-Thickness Coils, Hot-Rolled, Alloy, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, General Requirements for.
  - .3 ASTM A653/A653M-11, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- .3 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GS)
  - .1 GS-36-11, Standard for Adhesives for Commercial Use.
- .4 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - .1 NFPA 90A-12, Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
  - .2 NFPA 90B-12, Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems.
  - .3 NFPA 96-11, Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.
- .5 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA)
  - .1 SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, 2005.
  - .2 SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual, 2012.
  - .3 IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings Under Construction 2007.
- .6 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.

**1.2          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for metal ducts and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Alberta, Canada.
- .4 Test and Evaluation Reports:
  - .1 Certification of Ratings:
    - .1 Catalogue or published ratings to be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

**1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect metal ducts from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 SEAL CLASSIFICATION**

- .1 Classification as follows:

Maximum Pressure Pa	SMACNA Seal Class
500	C
250	C
125	C
125	Unsealed

- .2 Seal classification:
  - .1 Class A: longitudinal seams, transverse joints, duct wall penetrations and connections made airtight with sealant and tape.

- .2 Class B: longitudinal seams, transverse joints and connections made airtight with or combination thereof.
- .3 Class C: transverse joints and connections made air tight with or combination thereof. Longitudinal seams unsealed.
- .4 Unsealed seams and joints.

## **2.2 SEALANT**

- .1 Sustainability Characteristics:
  - .1 Adhesives and sealants: in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
  - .2 Adhesives and sealants: VOC limit 70 g/L maximum to GS-36.
- .2 Sealant: oil resistant, water borne, polymer type flame resistant duct sealant. Temperature range of minus 30 degrees C to plus 93 degrees C.

## **2.3 TAPE**

- .1 Tape: polyvinyl treated, open weave fiberglass tape, 50 mm wide.

## **2.4 DUCT LEAKAGE**

- .1 In accordance with SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

## **2.5 FITTINGS**

- .1 Fabrication: to SMACNA.
- .2 Radiused elbows:
  - .1 Rectangular: standard radius.
  - .2 Round: smooth radius, centreline radius: 1.5 times diameter.
- .3 Mitred elbows, rectangular:
  - .1 To 400 mm: with single thickness turning vanes.
  - .2 Over 400 mm: with double thickness turning vanes.
- .4 Branches:
  - .1 Rectangular main and branch: with 45 degrees entry on branch.
  - .2 Round main and branch: enter main duct at 45 degrees with conical connection.
  - .3 Provide volume control damper in branch duct near connection to main duct.
  - .4 Main duct branches: with splitter damper.
- .5 Transitions:
  - .1 Diverging: 20 degrees maximum included angle.

- .2 Converging: 30 degrees maximum included angle.
- .6 Offsets:
  - .1 as indicated.
- .7 Obstruction deflectors: maintain full cross-sectional area.
  - .1 Maximum included angles: as for transitions.

**2.6 FIRE STOPPING**

- .1 Retaining angles around duct, on both sides of fire separation in accordance with Section 07 84 00 - Fire Stopping.
- .2 Fire stopping material and installation must not distort duct.

**2.7 GALVANIZED STEEL**

- .1 Lock forming quality: to ASTM A653/A653M, Z90 zinc coating.
- .2 Thickness, fabrication and reinforcement: to SMACNA.
- .3 Joints: to SMACNA. Proprietary manufactured flanged duct joint to be considered to be a class A seal.

**2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- .1 Hangers and Supports: in accordance with Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment .
  - .1 Strap hangers: of same material as duct but next sheet metal thickness heavier than duct.
    - .1 Maximum size duct supported by strap hanger: 500.
  - .2 Hanger configuration: to SMACNA.
  - .3 Hangers: black steel angle with galvanized steel rods to SMACNA:

Duct Size (mm)	Angle Size (mm)	Rod Size (mm)
up to 750	25 x 25 x 3	6
751 to 1050	40 x 40 x 3	6
1051 to 1500	40 x 40 x 3	10
1501 to 2100	50 x 50 x 3	10
2101 to 2400	50 x 50 x 5	10
2401 and over	50 x 50 x 6	10

- .4 Upper hanger attachments:
  - .1 For concrete: manufactured concrete inserts.
  - .2 For steel joist: manufactured joist clamp.
  - .3 For steel beams: manufactured beam clamps:

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for metal duct installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of DCC Representative.
  - .2 Inform DCC Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from DCC Representative .

**3.2 GENERAL**

- .1 Do work ASHRAE.
- .2 Do not break continuity of insulation vapour barrier with hangers or rods.
  - .1 Insulate strap hangers 100 mm beyond insulated duct.
- .3 Support risers as indicated.
- .4 Install breakaway joints in ductwork on sides of fire separation.
- .5 Install proprietary manufactured flanged duct joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .6 Manufacture duct in lengths and diameter to accommodate installation of acoustic duct lining.

**3.3 HANGERS**

- .1 Strap hangers: install in accordance with SMACNA.
- .2 Angle hangers: complete with locking nuts and washers.
- .3 Hanger spacing: in accordance with as follows:

Duct Size (mm)	Spacing (mm)
to 1500	3000
1501 and over	2500

**3.4 WATERTIGHT DUCT**

- .1 Provide watertight duct for:
  - .1 Fresh air intake.
  - .2 As indicated.
- .2 Form bottom of horizontal duct without longitudinal seams.

- .1 Weld joints of bottom and side sheets.
- .2 Seal other joints with duct sealer.
- .3 Slope horizontal branch ductwork down towards fume hoods served.
  - .1 Slope header ducts down toward risers.
- .4 Fit base of riser with 150 mm deep drain sump and 32 mm drain connected, with deep seal trap and valve and discharging to open funnel drain.

### **3.5 SEALING AND TAPING**

- .1 Apply sealant in accordance with SMACNA.
- .2 Bed tape in sealant and recoat with minimum of 1 coat of sealant to manufacturers recommendations.

### **3.6 LEAKAGE TESTS**

- .1 Refer to Section 23 05 94 - Pressure Testing of Ducted Air Systems.
- .2 In accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- .3 Do leakage tests in sections.
- .4 Make trial leakage tests as instructed to demonstrate workmanship.
- .5 Do not install additional ductwork until trial test has been passed.
- .6 Test section minimum of 30 m long with not less than three branch takeoffs and two 90 degrees elbows.
- .7 Complete test before performance insulation or concealment Work.

### **3.7 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA)
  - .1 SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, 2005.

**1.2          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for air duct accessories and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Indicate:
    - .1 Flexible connections.
    - .2 Duct access doors.
    - .3 Turning vanes.
    - .4 Instrument test ports.

**1.3          DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect air duct accessories from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## **Part 2      Products**

### **2.1      GENERAL**

- .1      Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

### **2.2      FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS**

- .1      Frame: galvanized sheet metal frame 0.6 mm thick with fabric clenched by means of double locked seams.
- .2      Material:
  - .1      Fire resistant, self extinguishing, neoprene coated glass fabric, temperature rated at minus 40 degrees C to plus 90 degrees C, density of 1.3 kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

### **2.3      ACCESS DOORS IN DUCTS**

- .1      Non-Insulated Ducts: sandwich construction of same material as duct, one sheet metal thickness heavier, minimum 0.6 mm thick complete with sheet metal angle frame.
- .2      Insulated Ducts: sandwich construction of same material as duct, one sheet metal thickness heavier, minimum 0.6 mm thick complete with sheet metal angle frame and 25 mm thick rigid glass fibre insulation.
- .3      Gaskets: foam rubber.
- .4      Hardware:
  - .1      Up to 300 x 300 mm: two sash locks complete with safety chain.
  - .2      301 to 450 mm: four sash locks complete with safety chain.
  - .3      451 to 1000 mm: piano hinge and minimum two sash locks.
  - .4      Doors over 1000 mm: piano hinge and two handles operable from both sides.
  - .5      Hold open devices.
  - .6      300 x 300 mm glass viewing panels.

### **2.4      TURNING VANES**

- .1      Factory or shop fabricated single thickness, to recommendations of SMACNA and as indicated.

### **2.5      INSTRUMENT TEST**

- .1      1.6 mm thick steel zinc plated after manufacture.
- .2      Cam lock handles with neoprene expansion plug and handle chain.
- .3      28 mm minimum inside diameter. Length to suit insulation thickness.

- .4 Neoprene mounting gasket.

## **2.6 SPIN-IN COLLARS**

- .1 Conical galvanized sheet metal spin-in collars with lockable butterfly damper.
- .2 Sheet metal thickness to co-responding round duct standards.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for air duct accessories installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of DCC Representative.
  - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Flexible Connections:
  - .1 Install in following locations:
    - .1 Inlets and outlets to supply air units and fans.
    - .2 Inlets and outlets of exhaust and return air fans.
    - .3 As indicated.
  - .2 Length of connection: 100 mm.
  - .3 Minimum distance between metal parts when system in operation: 75 mm.
  - .4 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA.
  - .5 When fan is running:
    - .1 Ducting on sides of flexible connection to be in alignment.
    - .2 Ensure slack material in flexible connection.
- .2 Access Doors and Viewing Panels:
  - .1 Size:
    - .1 600 x 1200 mm for person size entry.
    - .2 450 x 350 mm for servicing entry.

- .3 450 x 350 mm for viewing.
  - .4 As indicated.
  - .2 Locations:
    - .1 Fire and smoke dampers.
    - .2 Control dampers.
    - .3 Devices requiring maintenance.
    - .4 Required by code.
    - .5 Reheat coils.
    - .6 Elsewhere as indicated.
  - .3 Instrument Test Ports:
    - .1 General:
      - .1 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
    - .2 Locate to permit easy manipulation of instruments.
    - .3 Install insulation port extensions as required.
    - .4 Locations:
      - .1 For traverse readings:
        - .1 Ducted inlets to roof and wall exhausters.
        - .2 Inlets and outlets of other fan systems.
        - .3 Main and sub-main ducts.
        - .4 And as indicated.
      - .2 For temperature readings:
        - .1 At outside air intakes.
        - .2 In mixed air applications in locations as approved by Consultant.
        - .3 At inlet and outlet of coils.
        - .4 Downstream of junctions of two converging air streams of different temperatures.
        - .5 And as indicated.
  - .4 Turning Vanes:
    - .1 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and as indicated.
- 3.3 CLEANING**
- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
    - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.

- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1        General**

**1.1            REFERENCES**

- .1    Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Association (SMACNA)
  - .1    SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible-2013.

**1.2            ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2    Product Data:
  - .1    Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for dampers and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

**1.3            CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2    Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for dampers for incorporation into manual.

**1.4            DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1    Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2    Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3    Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1    Store materials off ground and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2    Store and protect dampers from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3    Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

**Part 2        Products**

**2.1            GENERAL**

- .1    Manufacture to SMACNA standards.

## **2.2 SINGLE BLADE DAMPERS**

- .1 Fabricate from same material as duct, but one sheet metal thickness heavier. V-groove stiffened.
- .2 Size and configuration to recommendations of SMACNA, except maximum height as indicated.
- .3 Locking quadrant with shaft extension to accommodate insulation thickness.
- .4 Inside and outside bronze end bearings.
- .5 Channel frame of same material as adjacent duct, complete with angle stop.

## **2.3 MULTI-BLADED DAMPERS**

- .1 Factory manufactured of material compatible with duct.
- .2 Opposed blade: configuration, metal thickness and construction to recommendations of SMACNA.
- .3 Maximum blade height: as indicated.
- .4 Bearings: pin in bronze bushings.
- .5 Linkage: shaft extension with locking quadrant.
- .6 Channel frame of same material as adjacent duct, complete with angle stop.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for damper installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of DCC Representative.
  - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install where indicated.

- .2 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Locate balancing dampers in each branch duct, for supply, return and exhaust systems.
- .4 Runouts to registers and diffusers: install single blade damper located as close as possible to main ducts.
- .5 Dampers: vibration free.
- .6 Ensure damper operators are observable and accessible.
- .7 Corrections and adjustments conducted by DCC Representative.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1        General**

### **1.1            REFERENCES**

- .1    ASTM International
  - .1    ASTM A653/A653M-11, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

### **1.2            ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2    Product Data:
  - .1    Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for dampers and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

### **1.3            CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2    Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for dampers for incorporation into manual.

### **1.4            DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1    Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2    Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3    Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1    Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2    Store and protect dampers from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3    Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## **Part 2        Products**

### **2.1            MULTI-LEAF DAMPERS**

- .1    Opposed blade type as indicated.
- .2    Structurally formed steel, interlocking blades, complete with extruded vinyl seals, spring stainless steel side seals, extruded aluminum frame.

- .3 Pressure fit self-lubricated bronze bearings.
- .4 Linkage: plated steel tie rods, brass pivots and plated steel brackets, complete with plated steel control rod.
- .5 Operator: to Section 23 09 43 - Pneumatic Control System for HVAC.
- .6 Performance:
  - .1 Leakage: in closed position less than 2% of rated air flow at 25 Pa differential across damper.
  - .2 Pressure drop: at full open position less than 7 Pa differential across damper at 5.08 m/s (1000fpm).
- .7 Insulated aluminum dampers:
  - .1 Frames: insulated with extruded polystyrene foam with RSI 0.88.
  - .2 Blades: constructed from aluminum extrusions with internal hollows insulated with polyurethane or polystyrene foam, RSI 0.88.

## **2.2 BACK DRAFT DAMPERS**

- .1 Automatic gravity operated, leaf, steel construction with nylon bearings, as indicated.

## **2.3 RELIEF DAMPERS**

- .1 Automatic multi-leaf steel dampers with ball bearing centre pivoted and counter-weights set to open at 2.5 Pa static pressure, as indicated.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for damper installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of DCC Representative.
  - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install where indicated.

- .2 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Seal multiple damper modules with silicon sealant.
- .4 Install access door adjacent to each damper. See Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.
- .5 Ensure dampers are observable and accessible.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1 American National Standards Institute/Air Movement and Control Association (ANSI/AMCA)
  - .1 ANSI/AMCA Standard 99-2010, Standards Handbook.
  - .2 ANSI/AMCA Standard 210-2007/(ANSI/ASHRAE 51-07), Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating.
  - .3 ANSI/AMCA Standard 300-2008, Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans.
  - .4 ANSI/AMCA Standard 301-1990, Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data.
- .2 The Master Painters Institute (MPI)
  - .1 Architectural Painting Specification Manual - current edition.
    - .1 MPI #18, Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

### **1.2          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for HVAC fans and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Provide:
    - .1 Fan performance curves showing point of operation, kW and efficiency.
    - .2 Sound rating data at point of operation.
  - .2 Indicate:
    - .1 Motors, sheaves, bearings, shaft details .

### **1.3          MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Extra Materials:
  - .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
    - .1 Provide:
      - .1 Matched sets of belts.

## **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect HVAC fans from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return of packaging materials as specified in Waste Reduction Workplan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- .1 Performance Requirements:
  - .1 Catalogued or published ratings for manufactured items: obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by manufacturer from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards in force.
  - .2 Capacity: flow rate, total pressure, W, efficiency, revolutions per minute, power, model, size, sound power data and as indicated on schedule.
  - .3 Fans: statically and dynamically balanced, constructed in conformity with ANSI/AMCA Standard 99.
  - .4 Sound ratings: comply with ANSI/AMCA Standard 301, tested to ANSI/AMCA Standard 300. Supply unit with ANSI/AMCA certified sound rating seal.
  - .5 Performance ratings: based on tests performed in accordance with ANSI/AMCA Standard 210. Supply unit with ANSI/AMCA certified rating seal, except for propeller fans smaller than 300 mm diameter.

### **2.2 FANS GENERAL**

- .1 Motors:

- .1 In accordance with Section 23 05 13 - Common Motors Requirements for HVAC Equipment supplemented as specified herein.
- .2 Sizes as specified.
- .2 Accessories and hardware: matched sets of V-belt drives, adjustable slide rail motor bases, belt guards, coupling guards fan inlet safety screens as indicated and as specified in Section 23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment, outlet dampers and vanes and as indicated.
- .3 Factory primed before assembly in colour standard to manufacturer.
- .4 Scroll casing drains: as indicated.
- .5 Bearing lubrication systems plus extension lubrication tubes where bearings are not easily accessible.
- .6 Vibration isolation: to Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- .7 Flexible connections: to Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.

## **2.3 CENTRIFUGAL FANS**

- .1 Fan wheels:
  - .1 Welded steel construction.
  - .2 Maximum operating speed of centrifugal fans not more than 40% of first critical speed.
  - .3 forward curved blades, as indicated.
- .2 Bearings: flange mounted grease lubricated ball or roller self aligning type with oil retaining, dust excluding seals and a certified minimum rated life of 80,000 hours.
- .3 Housings:
  - .1 Volute with inlet cones: fabricated steel for wheels 300 mm or greater, aluminum, for smaller wheels, braced, and with welded supports.
  - .2 For horizontally and vertically split housings provide flanges on each section for bolting together, with gaskets of non-oxidizing non-flammable material.
  - .3 Provide bolted airtight access doors with handles.

## **2.4 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS**

- .1 Characteristics and construction: as for centrifugal fan wheels, with axial flow construction and belt drive.

- .2 Provide AMCA arrangements 1 or 9 as indicated with stiffened flanges, smooth rounded inlets, and stationary guide vanes.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for HVAC fans installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

#### **3.2 FAN INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install fans as indicated, complete with resilient mountings, flexible electrical leads and flexible connections in accordance with Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.
- .2 Provide sheaves and belts required for final air balance.
- .3 Bearings and extension tubes to be easily accessible.
- .4 Access doors and access panels to be easily accessible.

#### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1      ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2      Product Data:
  - .1      Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for diffusers, registers and grilles and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2      Indicate following:
    - .1      Capacity.
    - .2      Throw and terminal velocity.
    - .3      Noise criteria.
    - .4      Pressure drop.
    - .5      Neck velocity.

### **1.2      MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Extra Materials:
  - .1      Provide maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
  - .2      Include:
    - .1      Keys for volume control adjustment.
    - .2      Keys for air flow pattern adjustment.

### **1.3      DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1      Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2      Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3      Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1      Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2      Store and protect diffuser, registers and grilles from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3      Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return of crates, as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- .1 Performance Requirements:
  - .1 Catalogued or published ratings for manufactured items: obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by manufacturer from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

### **2.2 GENERAL**

- .1 To meet capacity, pressure drop, terminal velocity, throw, noise level, neck velocity as indicated.
- .2 Frames:
  - .1 Full perimeter gaskets.
  - .2 Plaster frames where set into plaster or gypsum board.
  - .3 Concealed fasteners.
- .3 Concealed manual volume control damper operators.
- .4 Colour: standard.

### **2.3 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- .1 Grilles, registers and diffusers of same generic type, products of one manufacturer.

### **2.4 SUPPLY GRILLES AND REGISTERS**

- .1 General: with opposed blade dampers.
- .2 Refer to drawings for grille and diffuser schedule.

### **2.5 EXHAUST GRILLES AND REGISTERS**

- .1 General: with opposed blade dampers.
- .2 Refer to drawings fore grille and diffuser schedule

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for diffuser, register and grille installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturers instructions.
- .2 Install with flat head screws in countersunk holes where fastenings are visible.
- .3 Bolt grilles, registers and diffusers, in place, in gymnasium and similar game rooms.
- .4 Provide concealed safety chain on each grille, register and diffuser in gymnasium and similar game rooms and elsewhere as indicated.

**3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1      General**

### **1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1      ASTM International
  - .1      ASTM E90-09, Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- .2      Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA)
- .3      Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE)

### **1.2          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2      Product Data:
  - .1      Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for louvers, intakes and vents and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2      Indicate following:
    - .1      Pressure drop.
    - .2      Face area.
    - .3      Free area.
    - .4      Free area velocity at beginning point of water penetration..
- .3      Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .4      Test Reports: submit certified data from independent laboratory substantiating acoustic and aerodynamic performance to ASTM E90.

### **1.3          DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1      Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2      Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3      Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1      Store materials off ground and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.

- .2 Store and protect louvers, intakes and vents from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
- .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- .1 Performance Requirements:
  - .1 Catalogued or published ratings for manufactured items: obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by manufacturer from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

### **2.2 GRAVITY ROOF OUTSIDE AIR INTAKES AND RELIEF VENTS**

- .1 Factory manufactured galvanized steel.
  - .1 Complete with integral birdscreen of 2.7 mm diameter aluminum wire.
  - .2 Vertical backdraft dampers on 2 faces.
  - .3 Maximum throat velocity: 3.3 m/s intake.
  - .4 Maximum loss through unit: 15 Pa exhaust static pressure.
  - .5 Maximum velocity through damper area: 1.5 m/s.
  - .6 Shape: as indicated.
- .2 Birdscreens:
  - .1 Complete with integral birdscreen of 2.7 mm diameter copper wire. Use 12 mm mesh on exhaust.

### **2.3 GOOSENECK HOODS**

- .1 Thickness: to ASHRAE.
  - .1 Elsewhere: to SMACNA.
- .2 Fabrication: to ASHRAE.
  - .1 Elsewhere: to ASHRAE.
- .3 Joints: to proprietary manufactured duct joint. Proprietary manufactured flanged duct joint considered class A seal.
- .4 Supports: as indicated.
- .5 Complete with integral birdscreen of 2.7 mm diameter aluminum wire. Use 12 mm mesh on exhaust.
- .6 Vertical backdraft dampers on 4 faces.

## **2.4 FIXED LOUVRES - ALUMINUM**

- .1 Refer to Louver Schedule on drawings.
- .2 Screen: 19 mm intake mesh, 2 mm diameter wire aluminum birdscreen on inside face of louvres in formed U-frame.
- .3 Finish: prime coated. Colour: to Consultant's approval.

## **2.5 FIXED LOUVRES**

- .1 General: copper in welded steel frame, complete with anchors.
- .2 Refer to Louver Schedule on drawings.
- .3 Screen: 19 mm intake mesh, 2 mm diameter wire aluminum birdscreen on inside face of louvres in formed U-frame.
- .4 Finish: factory applied enamel, prime coated. Colour: to Departmental Representative's approval.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for louvres, intakes and vents installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 In accordance with manufacturer's and SMACNA recommendations.
- .2 Reinforce and brace as indicated.
- .3 Anchor securely into opening. Seal with caulking to ensure weather tightness.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.

- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1        General**

**1.1            REFERENCES**

- .1 American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
  - .1 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, 2010.
- .2 CSA International
  - .1 CSA B51-09, Boiler, Pressure Vessel, and Pressure Piping Code.

**1.2            ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Pre-Installation Meetings:
  - .1 Convene pre-installation meeting 1 week prior to beginning work of this Section, with DCC Representative in accordance with Section 01 31 19 - Project Meetings to:
    - .1 Verify project requirements.
    - .2 Review installation and substrate conditions.
    - .3 Co-ordination with other building subtrades.
    - .4 Review manufacturer's written installation instructions and warranty requirements.

**1.3            ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for heat exchangers and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Shop drawings to indicate project layout, including layout and dimensions of heat exchangers and system.
    - .1 Indicate manufacturer's recommended clearances for tube withdrawal and manipulation of tube cleaning tools.
- .4 Test Reports: submit certified test reports from approved independent testing laboratories indicating compliance with specifications for specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

- .5 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .6 Manufacturer's Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .7 Manufacturers Reports:
  - .1 Manufacturer's Field Reports: submit manufacturer's written reports within 3 days of review, verifying compliance of Work, as described in PART 3 - FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

#### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for heat exchangers for incorporation into manual.

#### **1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Extra Stock Materials:
  - .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
    - .1 Supply following spare parts:
      - .1 Head gaskets: 4

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect heat exchangers from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

### **Part 2 Products**

#### **2.1 EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Plate Heat Exchanger:
  - .1 Water to water.

- .1 Designed, constructed and tested in with accordance CSA B51 and provincial pressure vessel regulations.
- .2 Frames: carbon steel with baked epoxy enamel paint, stainless steel side bolts and shroud.
- .3 Plates: Double wall AISI 316 stainless steel..
- .4 Gaskets and Chanel Seals: Nitrile HT. Gaskets are to be mechanically fixed, glued gaskets are not acceptable.
- .5 Nozzles: 1035 kPa, ASA rubber rated loose flange type and constructed of 316L stainless steel.
- .6 Supports: as indicated.
- .7 Piping connections: as indicated.
- .8 Capacity: Refer to Heat Exchanger Schedule on drawings..
- .9 Dimensions: Brazed exchangers shall not be used.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of substrates previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for heat exchanger installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of DCC Representative.
  - .2 Inform DCC Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Consultant .

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.
- .2 General: install level and firmly anchored to supports as indicated.
- .3 Plate exchangers: install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- .4 Install strainers on heated fluid inlet and heating fluid outlet.

- .5 Bypass heat exchangers during piping chemical treatment and flush and system startup. Allow fluid flows to heat exchanger only after pipe flushing is complete.
- .6 Ensure installation permits removal of plates without disturbing installed equipment or piping.

### **3.3 APPURTENANCES**

- .1 Install with vacuum breaker.
- .2 Install thermometer wells with thermometers on inlet and outlet of primary and secondary side.
- .3 Install pressure gauges across heat exchanger on hot and cold sides.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Site Tests and Inspections:
  - .1 Perform tests as directed by Departmental Representative to ensure heat exchangers are functional.
  - .2 Obtain reports within 3 days of review and submit immediately to Consultant.
- .2 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product.
- .3 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .2 Ensure manufacturer's representative is present before and during construction of field joints.
  - .3 Schedule site visits:
    - .1 After delivery and storage of products, and when preparatory Work, or other Work, on which the Work of this Section depends, is complete but before installation begins.
    - .2 Twice during progress of Work at 25% and 60% complete.

### **3.5 SYSTEM START-UP**

- .1 General: perform start-up operations in accordance with Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: General Requirements, supplemented as specified herein.
- .2 Check heater for cleanliness on primary and secondary sides.
- .3 Check water treatment system is complete, operational and correct treatment is being applied.

- .4 Check installation, settings, operation of relief valves and safety valves.
- .5 Check installation, location, settings and operation of operating, limit and safety controls.
- .6 Check supports, seismic restraint systems.
- .7 General: perform performance verification in accordance with Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: General Requirements, supplemented as specified.
- .8 Timing: only after TAB of hydronic systems have been successfully completed.
- .9 Primary side:
  - .1 Measure flow rate, pressure drop, and 2 water temperature at heater inlet and outlet.
  - .2 Control valve: verify proper operation without binding, slack in components. Measure either steam pressure and temperature at control valve inlet or 2 if control is three-port type, pressure drop across inlet to common, bypass to common, inlet to bypass.
  - .3 Secondary side:
    - .1 Measure flow rate, pressure drop and water temperature at heater inlet and outlet.
    - .2 Verify installation and operation of air elimination devices.
  - .4 Calculate heat transfer from primary and secondary sides.
  - .5 Simulate heating water temperature schedule and repeat above procedures.
  - .6 Verify settings, operation, safe discharge from safety valves and relief valves.
  - .7 Verify settings, operation of operating, limit and safety controls and alarms.
  - .8 Reports:
    - .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: Reports, supplemented as specified herein.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
  - .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**3.7 DEMONSTRATION**

- .1 Training: provide training in accordance with Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: Training of O M Personnel, supplemented as follows:

**3.8 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by heat exchanger installation.

**END OF SECTION**

## **Part 1 General**

### **1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 American National Standards Institute/Air-Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (ANSI/AHRI)
  - .1 ANSI/AHRI 430-10, Performance Rating of Central Station Air-Handling Units.
- .2 American National Standards Institute/American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Condition Engineers/Illuminating Engineering Society (ANSI/ASHRAE/IES)
  - .1 ANSI/ASHRAE 52.2-2012, Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size.
  - .2 ANSI/ASHRAE/IES 90.1-2010, Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- .3 Green Seal (GS)
  - .1 GS-11-11, Standard for Paints and Coatings.
  - .2 GS-36-11, Standard for Adhesives for Commercial Use.
- .4 Master Painters Institute (MPI)
  - .1 Architectural Painting Specification Manual - current edition.
    - .1 MPI #18.
- .5 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD)
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-11, Architectural Coatings.
  - .2 SCAQMD Rule 1168-05, Adhesives and Sealants.

### **1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for insulation, filters, adhesives, and paints and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Indicate on drawings: dampers; include performance data.

### **1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for air handling equipment for incorporation into manual.

#### **1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Provide 1 spare sets of filters.
- .3 Provide list of individual manufacturer's recommended spare parts for equipment such as bearings and seals, and addresses of suppliers, together with list of specialized tools necessary for adjusting, repairing or replacing, for placement into operating manual.
- .4 Spare filters: in addition to filters installed immediately prior to acceptance by Consultant, supply 1 complete set of filters for each filter unit or filter bank.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials indoors and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect air handling equipment from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse by manufacturer of padding, as specified in Waste Reduction Workplan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

### **Part 2 Products**

#### **2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Factory assembled components to form units supplying air at designed conditions, as indicated.
- .2 Certify ratings: to ANSI/AHRI 430 with AHRI seal.
- .3 Horizontal type, as indicated, having air tight modular components, consisting of casing, fan section with motor and drive, filter mixing box.

## 2.2 CASINGS

- .1 phosphate treated steel thickness as indicated reinforced and braced for rigidity.
  - .1 Walk-in access doors: provide access for maintenance of internal parts.
  - .2 Paint steel parts, where not galvanized, with corrosion resistant paint to MPI #18.
    - .1 Paint: maximum VOC limit 250 g/L to SCAQMD Rule 1113.
  - .3 Finish units, inside and out, with rust resistant enamel.
    - .1 Enamel Finish: maximum VOC limit 250 g/L to Standard GS-11.
- .2 Line casing with solid steel liner.

## 2.3 ACOUSTIC LINER

- .1 Ensure that expanded polystyrene and polyurethane insulation materials were not produced with ozone depleting substances.
- .2 Insulate internal surface of panels with 50 mm neoprene coated rigid duct liner of 72 kg/m<sup>3</sup> density.
  - .1 Apply with 100% coverage of adhesive with clip pins.
    - .1 Adhesives: maximum VOC limit 80 g/L to GS-36.
  - .2 Cover with 0.8 mm thick perforated galvanized sheet metal.
  - .3 Cover leading and trailing edges with sheet metal nosing and at edges around access doors and panels complete with 15 mm overlap.

## 2.4 FANS

- .1 Free standing centrifugal fans with backward inclined wheels, selected to operate in stable part of performance curve at times and 200,000 hours service self aligning split pillow block bearings.
  - .1 Provide internally mounted motor as indicated complete with adjustable V-belt drive and guard.
- .2 Maximum sound power levels, as indicated.
- .3 externally mounted motor and fan.

## 2.5 VIBRATION ISOLATION

- .1 Flexible connections at inlet and outlet of fan: to Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.

- .2 Vibration isolators complete with seismic restraints: in accordance with Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

## **2.6 FILTER BOX**

- .1 Material to match casing. For V type filter arrangement: as indicated.
  - .1 Provide access to filter through removable panels with suitable hardware.
- .2 Provide blank-off plates and gaskets to prevent air bypass.
- .3 Filters: in accordance with Section 23 44 00 - HVAC Air Filtration.
  - .1 Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) value 8 filtration media to ANSI/ASHRAE 52.2, to be used on return air section of air handling unit.
  - .2 Immediately prior to occupancy, replace filtration media with new filtration media with Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 13 in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 52.2.

## **2.7 COILS**

- .1 Capacity: as indicated.
- .2 Ratings: AHRI certified.
- .3 Construction:
  - .1 Casings: 1.5 mm thick galvanized sheet steel.
    - .1 Supports of galvanized steel channel.
    - .2 Blank-off plates. Insulated sandwich construction.
  - .2 Hot water coils: cleanable fins.
    - .1 Tubes: copper.
    - .2 Fins: spiral wound.
    - .3 Headers: cast brass.
    - .4 Pressure tests: 1.7 MPa.
  - .3 Spray washer coils: cleanable fins.
    - .1 Tubes: copper.
    - .2 Fins: plate.
    - .3 Headers: cast iron.
    - .4 Pressure tests: 1.7 MPa.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for air handling equipment installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform DCC Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from DCC Representative .

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Provide appropriate protection apparatus.
- .2 Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as indicated.
- .3 Ensure adequate clearance for servicing and maintenance.

**3.3 FANS**

- .1 Install fan sheaves required for final air balance.
- .2 Install flexible connections at fan inlet and fan outlets.
- .3 Install vibration isolators.

**3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 Definitions:
  - .1 Electrical and electronic terms: unless otherwise specified or indicated, terms used in these specifications, and on drawings, are those defined by IEEE SP1122.
- .2 Reference Standards:
  - .1 CSA Group
    - .1 CSA C22.1-15, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1 (23rd Edition), Safety Standard for Electrical Installations.
    - .2 CSA C22.2 No. 42-10.
    - .3 CAN3-C235-83(R2015), Preferred Voltage Levels for AC Systems, 0 to 50,000 V.
  - .2 Institute of Electrical and Electronics (IEEE)/National Electrical Safety Code Product Line (NESC)
    - .1 IEEE SP1122-2000, The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms, 7th Edition.

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal
- .2 Shop drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Alberta, Canada.
  - .2 Submit wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure co-ordinated installation.
  - .3 Identify on wiring diagrams circuit terminals and indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnection between each item of equipment.
  - .4 Indicate on drawings clearances for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.
  - .5 If changes are required, notify Departmental Representative of these changes before they are made.
- .3 Certificates:
  - .1 Provide CSA certified material.
  - .2 Where CSA certified material is not available, submit such equipment to authority having jurisdiction for special approval

before delivery to site.

- .3 Submit test results of installed electrical systems and instrumentation.
- .4 Permits and fees: in accordance with General Conditions of contract.
- .5 Submit certificate of acceptance from authority having jurisdiction upon completion of Work to Departmental Representative.

### **1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for new equipment for incorporation into manual.
  - .1 Provide for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel.
  - .2 Operating instructions to include following:
    - .1 Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.
    - .2 Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.
    - .3 Safety precautions.
    - .4 Procedures to be followed in event of equipment failure.
    - .5 Other items of instruction as recommended by manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.
  - .3 Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic.
  - .4 Post instructions where directed.
  - .5 For operating instructions exposed to weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures.
  - .6 Ensure operating instructions will not fade when exposed to sunlight and are secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:

- .1 Store materials off ground and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
- .2 Store and protect all equipment and materials from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
- .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## **Part 2 Product**

### **2.1 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Operating voltages: to CAN3-C235.
- .2 Motors, electric heating, control and distribution devices and equipment to operate satisfactorily at 60 Hz within normal operating limits established by above standard.
  - .1 Equipment to operate in extreme operating conditions established in above standard without damage to equipment.
- .3 Language operating requirements: provide identification nameplates for control items in English

### **2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Provide equipment in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Material to be CSA certified. Where CSA certified are not available, obtain special approval from authority having jurisdiction before delivery to site and submit such approval as described in PART 1 - ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
- .3 Factory assemble control panels and component assemblies.

### **2.3 ELECTRIC MOTORS, EQUIPMENT AND CONTROLS**

- .1 Verify installation and co-ordination responsibilities related to motors, equipment and controls, as indicated.
- .2 Control wiring and conduit: in accordance with Section 26 29 03 - Control Devices except for conduit, wiring and connections below 50 V which are related to control systems specified in mechanical sections.

### **2.4 WARNING SIGNS**

- .1 Warning Signs: in accordance with requirements of authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 decal signs, minimum size 175 x 250 mm.

### **2.5 WIRING TERMINATIONS**

- .1 Ensure lugs, terminals, screws used for termination of wiring are suitable for either copper or aluminum conductors.

## **2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Identify electrical equipment with nameplates as follows:
  - .1 Nameplates: plastic laminate mm thick plastic engraving sheet, matt white finish face, black core, mechanically attached with self-tapping screws.
  - .2 Sizes as follows:

NAMEPLATE SIZES			
Size 1	10 x 50 mm	1 line	3 mm high letters
Size 2	12 x 70 mm	1 line	5 mm high letters
Size 3	12 x 70 mm	2 lines	3 mm high letters
Size 4	20 x 90 mm	1 line	8 mm high letters
Size 5	20 x 90 mm	2 lines	5 mm high letters
Size 6	25 x 100 mm	1 line	12 mm high letters
Size 7	25 x 100 mm	2 lines	6 mm high letters

- .2 Labels: embossed plastic labels with 6 mm high letters unless specified otherwise.
- .3 Wording on nameplates to be approved by Departmental Representative prior to manufacture.
- .4 Allow for minimum of twenty-five (25) letters per nameplate.
- .5 Nameplates for terminal cabinets and junction boxes to indicate system and/ or voltage characteristics.
- .6 Disconnects, starters and contactors: indicate equipment being controlled and voltage.
- .7 Terminal cabinets and pull boxes: indicate system and voltage.

## **2.7 WIRING IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Identify wiring with permanent indelible identifying markings, numbered, on both ends of phase conductors of feeders and branch circuit wiring.
- .2 Maintain phase sequence and colour coding throughout.
- .3 Colour coding: to CSA C22.1.

## **2.8 CONDUIT AND CABLE IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Colour code conduits, boxes and metallic sheathed cables.
- .2 Code with plastic tape or paint at points where conduit or cable enters wall, ceiling, or floor, and at 15 m intervals.

- .3 Colours: 25 mm wide prime colour and 20 mm wide auxiliary colour.

Prime	Auxiliary	
up to 250 V	Yellow	
up to 600 V	Yellow	Green
up to 5 kV	Yellow	Blue
up to 15 kV	Yellow	Red
Telephone	Green	
Other Communication	Green	Blue
Fire Alarm	Red	
Emergency Voice	Red	Blue
Other Security Systems	Red	Yellow

## 2.9 FINISHES

- .1 Shop finish metal enclosure surfaces by application of rust resistant primer inside and outside, and at least two coats of finish enamel.

- .1 Paint indoor switchgear and distribution enclosures light gray.

## Part 3 Execution

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

- .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
- .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
- .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Do complete installation in accordance with CSA C22.1 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Do overhead and underground systems in accordance with CAN/CSA-C22.3 No.1 except where specified otherwise.

### 3.3 NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- .1 Ensure manufacturer's nameplates, CSA labels and identification

nameplates are visible and legible after equipment is installed.

### **3.4 CONDUIT AND CABLE INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install conduit and sleeves prior to pouring of concrete.
  - .1 Sleeves through concrete: sheet metal, sized for free passage of conduit, and protruding 50 mm.
- .2 If plastic sleeves are used in fire rated walls or floors, remove before conduit installation.
- .3 Install cables, conduits and fittings embedded or plastered over, close to building structure so furring can be kept to minimum.

### **3.5 LOCATION OF OUTLETS**

- .1 Locate outlets in accordance with Section 26 05 32 - Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes and Fittings.
- .2 Do not install outlets back-to-back in wall; allow minimum 150 mm horizontal clearance between boxes.
- .3 Change location of outlets at no extra cost or credit, providing distance does not exceed 3000 mm, and information is given before installation.
- .4 Locate light switches on latch side of doors.

### **3.6 MOUNTING HEIGHTS**

- .1 Mounting height of equipment is from finished floor to centreline of equipment unless specified or indicated otherwise.
- .2 If mounting height of equipment is not specified or indicated, verify before proceeding with installation.
- .3 Install electrical equipment at following heights unless indicated otherwise.
  - .1 Local switches: 1200 mm.
  - .2 Wall receptacles:
    - .1 General: 400 mm.
    - .2 Above top of continuous baseboard heater: 200 mm.
    - .3 Above top of counters or counter splash backs: 175 mm.
    - .4 In mechanical rooms: 1200 mm.
  - .3 Panelboards: as required by Code or as indicated.
  - .4 Telephone and interphone outlets: 400 mm.
  - .5 Wall mounted telephone and interphone outlets: 1200 mm.
  - .6 Fire alarm stations: 1050 to 1150 mm.
  - .7 Fire alarm bells: 2300 mm, or 150 mm below ceiling.

### **3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Conduct following tests in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
  - .1 Power distribution system including phasing, voltage, grounding and load balancing.
  - .2 Circuits originating from branch distribution panels.
  - .3 Lighting and its control.
  - .4 Motors, heaters and associated control equipment including sequenced operation of systems where applicable.
  - .5 Systems: fire alarm.
  - .6 Insulation resistance testing:
    - .1 Megger circuits, feeders and equipment up to 350 V with a 500 V instrument.
    - .2 Megger 350-600 V circuits, feeders and equipment with a 1000 V instrument.
    - .3 Check resistance to ground before energizing.
- .2 Carry out tests in presence of Departmental Representative.
- .3 Provide instruments, meters, equipment and personnel required to conduct tests during and at conclusion of project.

### **3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP**

- .1 Instruct Departmental Representative in operation, care and maintenance of systems, system equipment and components.
- .2 Arrange and pay for services of manufacturer's factory service engineer to supervise start-up of installation, check, adjust, balance and calibrate components and instruct operating personnel.
- .3 Provide these services for such period, and for as many visits as necessary to put equipment in operation, and ensure that operating personnel are conversant with aspects of its care and operation.

### **3.9 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1      REFERENCES**

- .1      CSA International
  - .1      CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.18.1-13, Metallic Outlet Boxes.
  - .2      CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.18.3-12, Conduit Tubing and Cable Fittings.
  - .3      CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.65-13, Wire Connectors.
- .2      Electrical and Electronic Manufacturers' Association of Canada (EEMAC)
  - .1      EEMAC 1Y-2-1961, Bushing Stud Connectors and Aluminum Adapters (1200 Ampere Maximum Rating).
- .3      National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

**1.2      ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal
- .2      Product Data:
  - .1      Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for wire and box connectors and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

**1.3      CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2      Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for wire and box connectors for incorporation into manual.

**1.4      DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1      Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2      Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and
- .3      Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1      Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2      Store and protect wire and box connectors from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.

- .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

**Part 2 Product**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Pressure type wire connectors to: CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.65, with current carrying parts of copper alloy sized to fit aluminum conductors as required.
- .2 Fixture type splicing connectors to: CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.65, with current carrying parts of copper alloy sized to fit copper conductors 10 AWG or less.
- .3 Bushing stud connectors: to EEMAC 1Y-2 to consist of:
  - .1 Connector body and stud clamp for aluminum.
  - .2 Clamp for stranded copper conductors.
  - .3 Clamp for conductors.
  - .4 Stud clamp bolts.
  - .5 Bolts for copper conductors.
- .4 Clamps or connectors for TECK cable as required to: CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.18.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for wire and box connectors installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Remove insulation carefully from ends of conductors cables and:
  - .1 Apply coat of zinc joint compound on aluminum conductors prior to installation of connectors.
  - .2 Install mechanical pressure type connectors and tighten screws

with appropriate compression tool recommended by manufacturer.  
Installation shall meet secureness tests in accordance with  
CAN/CSA- C22.2 No.65.

- .3 Install fixture type connectors and tighten to CAN/CSA-C22.2  
No.65.  
Replace insulating cap.
- .4 Install bushing stud connectors in accordance with EEMAC 1Y-2.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools  
and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1      PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 Provide product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**Part 2      Product**

**2.1      BUILDING WIRES**

- .1 Conductors: stranded for 10 AWG and larger. Minimum size: 12 AWG.
- .2 Copper conductors: size as indicated, with 600 V insulation of cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene material rated RWU90 XLPE, Non Jacketted.

**2.2      TECK 90 CABLE**

- .1 Cable: in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Conductors:
  - .1 Grounding conductor: aluminum.
  - .2 Circuit conductors: copper, size as indicated.
- .3 Insulation:
  - .1 Cross-linked polyethylene XLPE.
  - .2 Rating: 1000 V.
- .4 Inner jacket: polyvinyl chloride material.
- .5 Armour: aluminum.
- .6 Fastenings:
  - .1 One hole aluminum straps to secure surface cables 50 mm and smaller. Two hole steel straps for cables larger than 50 mm.
  - .2 Channel type supports for two or more cables at 1500 mm centers.
  - .3 Threaded rods: 6 mm diameter to support suspended channels.
- .7 Connectors:
  - .1 Watertight, approved for TECK cable.

**2.3      CONTROL CABLES**

- .1 Type: LVT: 2 soft annealed copper conductors, sized as indicated:
  - .1 Insulation: thermoplastic.
  - .2 Sheath : thermoplastic jacket, and armour of closely wound

---

aluminum wire.

- .2 Type: low energy 300 V control cable: solid annealed copper conductors sized as indicated LVT: 2 soft annealed copper conductors, sized as indicated:
  - .1 Insulation: PVC.
  - .2 Shielding: wire over each pair.
  - .3 Overall covering: aluminum strip.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Perform tests using method appropriate to site conditions and to approval of Departmental Representative and local authority having jurisdiction over installation.
- .3 Perform tests before energizing electrical system.

#### **3.2 GENERAL CABLE INSTALLATION**

- .1 Lay cable in cable trays in accordance with Section 26 05 36 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems.
- .2 Terminate cables in accordance with Section 26 05 20 - Wire and Box Connectors - (0-1000 V).
- .3 Cable Colour Coding: to Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .4 Conductor length for parallel feeders to be identical.
- .5 Lace or clip groups of feeder cables at distribution centres, pull boxes, and termination points.
- .6 Wiring in walls: typically drop or loop vertically from above to better facilitate future renovations. Generally wiring from below and horizontal wiring in walls to be avoided unless indicated.
- .7 Branch circuit wiring for surge suppression receptacles and permanently wired computer and electronic equipment to be 2-wire circuits only, i.e. common neutrals not permitted.
- .8 Provide numbered wire collars for control wiring. Numbers to correspond to control shop drawing legend. Obtain wiring diagram for control wiring.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF BUILDING WIRES**

- .1 Install wiring as follows:

- .1 In conduit systems in accordance with Section 26 05 34 -  
Conduits, Conduit Fastenings and Conduit Fittings.

**3.4 INSTALLATION OF TECK90 CABLE (0 -1000 V)**

- .1 Group cables wherever possible on channels.
- .2 Install cable exposed, securely supported by straps.

**3.5 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL CABLES**

- .3 Install control cables in conduit.
- .4 Ground control cable shield.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1      CSA Group
  - .1      CSA C22.1-15, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1 (23rd Edition), Safety Standard for Electrical Installations.
  - .2      CSA C22.2 No.41-13, Grounding and Bonding Equipment (Tri-National Standard, with NMX-J-590ANCE and UL 467).
  - .3      CSA C22.2 No.65-13, Wire connectors.

**1.2          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal
- .2      Product Data:
  - .1      Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for connectors and terminations and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3      Certificates: obtain inspection certificate of compliance covering high voltage stress from Departmental Representative and include it with maintenance manuals.

**1.3          CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2      Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for connectors and terminations for incorporation into manual.

**1.4          DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1      Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2      Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3      Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1      Store materials off ground and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2      Store and protect connectors and terminations from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3      Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

---

**Part 2      Product**

**2.1      CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS**

- .1      long barrel compression connectors to CSA C22.2 No.65 as required sized for conductors.

**Part 3      Execution**

**3.1      EXAMINATION**

- .1      Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for connectors and terminations installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1      Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2      Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3      Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

**3.2      INSTALLATION**

- .1      Install stress cones, terminations, and splices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2      Bond and ground as required to CSA C22.2 No.41.

**3.3      CLEANING**

- .1      Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1      Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2      Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2      Product Data:
  - .1      Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for grounding equipment and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

**1.2          CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2      Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for grounding equipment for incorporation into manual.

**1.3          DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1      Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2      Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3      Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1      Store materials off ground and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2      Store and protect grounding equipment from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3      Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

**Part 2      Product**

**Part 3      Execution**

**3.1          EXAMINATION**

- .1      Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for grounding equipment installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1      Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2      Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.

- .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL**

- .1 Install complete permanent, continuous grounding system including, electrodes, conductors, connectors, accessories. Where EMT is used, run ground wire in conduit.
- .2 Install connectors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Protect exposed grounding conductors from mechanical injury.
- .4 Use mechanical connectors for grounding connections to equipment provided with lugs.
- .5 Soldered joints not permitted.
- .6 Install bonding wire for flexible conduit, connected at both ends to grounding bushing, solderless lug, clamp or cup washer and screw. Neatly cleat bonding wire to exterior of flexible conduit.

### **3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING**

- .1 Install grounding connections to typical equipment included in, but not necessarily limited to following list. Service equipment, transformers, switchgear, duct systems, frames of motors, motor control centres, starters, control panels, building steel work, generators, elevators and escalators, distribution panels, outdoor lighting, cable trays.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Perform ground continuity and resistance tests using method appropriate to site conditions and to approval of DCC Representative and local authority having jurisdiction over installation.
- .3 Perform tests before energizing electrical system.
- .4 Disconnect ground fault indicator during tests.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .1 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2      Product Data:
  - .1      Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for hangers and supports and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

**1.2          DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1      Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 Common Product Requirements.
- .2      Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and
- .3      Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1      Store materials indoors and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2      Store and protect hangers and supports from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3      Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

**Part 2      Product**

**2.1          SUPPORT CHANNELS**

- .1      U shape, size 41 x 41 mm, 2.5 mm thick, suspended.

**Part 3      Execution**

**3.1          EXAMINATION**

- .1      Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for hangers and supports installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1      Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2      Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3      Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed

from Departmental Representative .

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Secure equipment to solid masonry, tile and plaster surfaces with nylon shields.
- .2 Support equipment, conduit or cables using clips, spring loaded bolts, cable clamps designed as accessories to basic channel members.
- .3 Fasten exposed conduit or cables to building construction or support system using straps.
  - .1 One-hole steel straps to secure surface conduits and cables 50 mm and smaller.
  - .2 Two-hole steel straps for conduits and cables larger than 50 mm.
  - .3 Beam clamps to secure conduit to exposed steel work.
- .4 Suspended support systems.
  - .1 Support individual cable or conduit runs with 6 mm diameter threaded rods and spring clips.
  - .2 Support 2 or more cables or conduits on channels supported by 6 mm diameter threaded rod hangers where direct fastening to building construction is impractical.
- .5 For surface mounting of two or more conduits use channels at 1.5 m on centre spacing.
- .6 Provide metal brackets, frames, hangers, clamps and related types of support structures where indicated or as required to support conduit and cable runs.
- .7 Ensure adequate support for raceways and cables dropped vertically to equipment where there is no wall support.
- .8 Do not use wire lashing or perforated strap to support or secure raceways or cables.
- .9 Do not use supports or equipment installed for other trades for conduit or cable support except with permission of other trade and approval of Departmental Representative.
- .10 Install fastenings and supports as required for each type of equipment cables and conduits, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation recommendations.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.

- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

---

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1      Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1      CSA C22.1-15, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1, 23th Edition.

**1.2          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2      Product Data:
  - .1      Provide manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3      Provide shop drawings: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .1      Provide drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Alberta

**Part 2      Product**

**2.1          SPLITTERS**

- .1      Construction: sheet metal enclosure, welded corners and formed hinged cover suitable for locking in closed position.
- .2      Terminations: main and branch lugs to match required size and number of incoming and outgoing conductors as indicated.
- .3      Spare Terminals: minimum three spare terminals or lugs on each connection or lug block sized less than 400 A.

**2.2          JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES**

- .1      Construction: welded steel enclosure.
- .2      Covers Flush Mounted: 25 mm minimum extension all around.
- .3      Covers Surface Mounted: screw-on turned edge covers.

**Part 3      Execution**

**3.1          SPLITTER INSTALLATION**

- .1      Mount plumb, true and square to building lines.
- .2      Extend splitters full length of equipment arrangement except where indicated otherwise.

### **3.2 JUNCTION, PULL BOXES AND CABINETS INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install pull boxes in inconspicuous but accessible locations.
- .2 Mount cabinets with top not higher than 2 m above finished floor except where indicated otherwise.
- .3 Install terminal block as indicated in Type T cabinets.
- .4 Only main junction and pull boxes are indicated. Install additional pull boxes as required by CSA C22.1.

### **3.3 IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Equipment Identification: to Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Identification Labels: size 2 indicating system name or as indicated.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1      REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CSA C22.1-15, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1, 23th Edition.

**1.2      ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit samples for floor box in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.3      DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.

**Part 2      Product**

**2.1      OUTLET AND CONDUIT BOXES GENERAL**

- .1 Size boxes in accordance with CSA C22.1.
- .2 102 mm square or larger outlet boxes as required.
- .3 Gang boxes where wiring devices are grouped.
- .4 Blank cover plates for boxes without wiring devices.
- .5 347 V outlet boxes for 347 V switching devices.
- .6 Combination boxes with barriers where outlets for more than one system are grouped.

**2.2      GALVANIZED STEEL OUTLET BOXES**

- .1 One piece electro-galvanized construction.
- .2 Single gang flush device boxes for flush installation, minimum size 76 x 50 x 38 mm or as indicated. 102 mm square outlet boxes when more than one conduit enters one side with extension and plaster rings as required.
- .3 Utility boxes for outlets connected to surface-mounted EMT conduit, minimum size 102 x 54 x 48 mm.
- .4 102 mm square or octagonal outlet boxes for lighting fixture outlets.

**2.3      MASONRY BOXES**

- .1 Electro-galvanized steel masonry and multi gang boxes for devices flush mounted in exposed block walls.

## **2.4 FITTINGS - GENERAL**

- .1 Bushing and connectors with nylon insulated throats.
- .2 Knock-out fillers to prevent entry of debris.
- .3 Conduit outlet bodies for conduit up to 35mm and pull boxes for larger conduits.
- .4 Double locknuts and insulated bushings on sheet metal boxes.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Support boxes independently of connecting conduits.
- .2 Fill boxes with paper, sponges or foam or similar approved material to prevent entry of debris during construction. Remove upon completion of work.
- .3 For flush installations mount outlets flush with finished wall using plaster rings to permit wall finish to come within 6 mm of opening.
- .4 Provide correct size of openings in boxes for conduit, mineral insulated and armoured cable connections. Do not install reducing washers.
- .5 Vacuum clean interior of outlet boxes before installation of wiring devices.
- .6 Identify systems for outlet boxes as required.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1      REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.18.1-13, Metallic Outlet Boxes.
  - .2 CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.18.3-12, Conduit Tubing and Cable Fittings.
  - .3 CSA C22.2 No. 56-13, Flexible Metal Conduit and Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit.
  - .4 CSA C22.2 No. 83-M1985(R2013), Electrical Metallic Tubing.

**1.2      ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product data: submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheets.
  - .1 Submit cable manufacturing data.
- .3 Quality assurance submittals:
  - .1 Test reports: submit certified test reports.
  - .2 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
  - .3 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

**Part 2      Product**

**2.1      CABLES AND REELS**

- .1 Provide cables on reels or coils.
  - .1 Mark or tag each cable and outside of each reel or coil, to indicate cable length, voltage rating, conductor size, and manufacturer's lot number and reel number.
- .2 Each coil or reel of cable to contain only one continuous cable without splices.

**2.2      CONDUITS**

- .1 Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): to CSA C22.2 No. 83, with couplings.
- .2 Flexible metal conduit: to CSA C22.2 No. 56, liquid-tight flexible metal.

**2.3      CONDUIT FASTENINGS**

- .1 One hole malleable iron straps to secure surface conduits 50 mm and smaller.
  - .1 Two hole steel straps for conduits larger than 50 mm.
- .2 Beam clamps to secure conduits to exposed steel work.
- .3 Channel type supports for two or more conduits at 1.5 m on centre.
- .4 Threaded rods, 6 mm diameter, to support suspended channels.

## **2.4 CONDUIT FITTINGS**

- .1 Fittings: to CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 18, manufactured for use with conduit specified. Coating: same as conduit.
- .2 Ensure factory "ells" where 90 degrees bends for 25 mm and larger conduits.
- .3 Watertight connectors and couplings for EMT.
  - .1 Set-screws are not acceptable.

## **2.5 FISH CORD**

- .1 Polypropylene.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install conduits to conserve headroom in exposed locations and cause minimum interference in spaces through which they pass.
- .2 Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT) except in cast concrete.
- .3 Use flexible metal conduit for connection to motors in dry areas.
- .4 Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit for connection to motors or vibrating equipment in damp, wet or corrosive locations.
- .5 Minimum conduit size for lighting and power circuits: 19 mm.
- .6 Bend conduit cold:
  - .1 Replace conduit if kinked or flattened more than 1/10th of its original diameter.
- .7 Mechanically bend steel conduit over 19 mm diameter.
- .8 Install fish cord in empty conduits.

.9 Remove and replace blocked conduit sections.

.1 Do not use liquids to clean out conduits.

.10 Dry conduits out before installing wire.

### **3.3 SURFACE CONDUITS**

.1 Run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

.2 Locate conduits behind infrared or gas fired heaters with 1.5 m clearance.

.3 Run conduits in flanged portion of structural steel.

.4 Group conduits wherever possible on surface channels.

.5 Do not pass conduits through structural members except as indicated.

.6 Do not locate conduits less than 75 mm parallel to steam or hot water lines with minimum of 25 mm at crossovers.

### **3.4 CONCEALED CONDUITS**

.1 Run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

.2 Do not install horizontal runs in masonry walls.

.3 Do not install conduits in terrazzo or concrete toppings.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

.1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

.2 On completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

---

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CSA C22.2 No. 100-14, Motors and Generators.
- .2 Electrical and Electronic Manufacturers' Association of Canada (EEMAC)
  - .1 EEMAC M1-7-1992, Standard for Motors and Generators.

**1.2          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Alberta
  - .2 Indicate dimensions, recommended installation procedure, wiring diagrams, sizes and location of mounting bolt holes and recommended support method.
- .3 Quality Assurance Submittals:
  - .1 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
  - .2 Manufacturer's Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .4 Closeout Submittals:
  - .1 Provide maintenance data for fractional horsepower motors for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**Part 2      Product**

**2.1          FRACTIONAL HORSEPOWER MOTOR**

- .1 Non-hazardous locations: to EEMAC M1-7.
- .2 Motor with inherent overheating protectors.

**Part 3      Execution**

**3.1          MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

**3.2           INSTALLATION**

- .1    Install wiring, flexible connections and grounding.
- .2    Check rotation before coupling to driven equipment.

**3.3           CLEANING**

- .1    Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2    On completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1      CSA International
  - .1      CSA C22.2 No.29-15, Panelboards and Enclosed Panelboards.

**1.2          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal
- .2      Product Data:
  - .1      Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for panelboards and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3      Shop Drawings:
  - .1      Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Alberta, Canada.
  - .2      Include on drawings:
    - .1      Electrical detail of panel, branch breaker type, quantity, ampacity and enclosure dimension.

**1.3          CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2      Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for panelboards for incorporation into manual.

**1.4          DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1      Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2      Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3      Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1      Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2      Store and protect panelboards from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3      Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

**Part 2      Product**

**2.1          PANELBOARDS**

- .1 Panelboards: to CSA C22.2 No.29 and product of one manufacturer.
  - .1 Install circuit breakers in panelboards before shipment.
  - .2 In addition to CSA requirements manufacturer's nameplate must show fault current that panel including breakers has been built to withstand.
- .2 Sequence phase bussing with odd numbered breakers on left and even on right, with each breaker identified by permanent number identification as to circuit number and phase.
- .3 Panelboards: mains, number of circuits, and number and size of branch circuit breakers as indicated.
- .4 Minimum of 2 flush locks for each panel board.
- .5 Two keys for each panelboard and key panelboards alike.
- .6 Aluminum bus with neutral of same ampere rating of mains.
- .7 Mains: suitable for bolt-on breakers.
- .8 Trim with concealed front bolts and hinges.
- .9 Trim and door finish: air dried enamel.

## **2.2 BREAKERS**

- .1 Breakers: to Section 26 28 16.02 - Moulded Case Circuit Breakers.
- .2 Breakers with thermal and magnetic tripping in panelboards except as indicated otherwise.
- .3 Main breaker: separately mounted on top or bottom of panel to suit cable entry. When mounted vertically, down position should open breaker.

## **2.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Provide equipment identification in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Nameplate for each panelboard size 4 engraved as indicated.
- .3 Nameplate for each circuit in distribution panelboards size 2 engraved as indicated.
- .4 Complete circuit directory with typewritten legend showing location and load of each circuit, mounted in plastic envelope at inside of panel door.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for panelboards installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

- .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
- .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
- .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Locate panelboards as indicated and mount securely, plumb, true and to adjoining surfaces.
- .2 Install surface mounted panelboards on plywood backboards in accordance with Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry. Where practical, group panelboards on common backboard.
- .3 Mount panelboards to height specified in Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical or as indicated.
- .4 Connect loads to circuits.
- .5 Connect neutral conductors to common neutral bus with respective neutral identified.
- .6 Where panels of different systems (i.e. Standard and Vital Power) supply a common patient care area, ground busses in panels to be interconnect with a minimum #6 AWG ground conductor.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by panelboards installation.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1        General**

**1.1        REFERENCES**

- .1    CSA International
  - .1    CSA C22.2 No.42-10, General Use Receptacles, Attachment Plugs and Similar Devices.
  - .2    CAN/CSA C22.2 No.42.1-13, Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices.
  - .3    CSA C22.2 No.111-10, General-Use Snap Switches (Bi-national standard, with UL 20).

**1.2        ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal
- .2    Product Data:
  - .1    Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for wiring devices and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

**1.3        CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2    Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for wiring devices for incorporation into manual.

**1.4        DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1    Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2    Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and
- .3    Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1    Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2    Store and protect wiring devices from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3    Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

**Part 2        Product**

**2.1        SWITCHES**

- .1    20 A, 227 V, single pole, double pole, three-way, four-way switches to:

CSA C22.2 No.55.

- .2 Manually-operated general purpose AC switches with following features:
  - .1 Terminal holes approved for No. 10 AWG wire.
  - .2 Silver alloy contacts.
  - .3 Urea or melamine moulding for parts subject to carbon tracking.
  - .4 Suitable for back and side wiring.
  - .5 White toggle.
- .3 Toggle operated fully rated for tungsten filament and fluorescent lamps, and up to 80% of rated capacity of motor loads heating loads.
- .4 Switches of one manufacturer throughout project.

## **2.2 RECEPTACLES**

- .1 Duplex receptacles, CSA type 5-15 R, 125 V, 15 A, U ground, to: CSA C22.2 No.42 with following features:
  - .1 White urea moulded housing.
  - .2 Suitable for No. 10 AWG for back and side wiring.
  - .3 Break-off links for use as split receptacles.
  - .4 Eight back wired entrances, four side wiring screws.
  - .5 Triple wipe contacts and rivetted grounding contacts.
- .2 Other receptacles with ampacity and voltage as indicated.
- .3 Receptacles of one manufacturer throughout project.

## **2.3 COVER PLATES**

- .1 Cover plates for wiring devices to: CSA C22.2 No.42.1.
- .2 Sheet steel utility box cover for wiring devices installed in surface-mounted utility boxes.
- .3 Stainless steel, vertically brushed, 1 mm thick cover plates for wiring devices mounted in flush-mounted outlet box.
- .4 Cast cover plates for wiring devices mounted in surface-mounted FS or FD type conduit boxes.

## **2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Cover plates from one manufacturer throughout project.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for wiring devices installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Switches:
  - .1 Install single throw switches with handle in "UP" position when switch closed.
  - .2 Install switches in gang type outlet box when more than one switch is required in one location.
  - .3 Mount toggle switches at height in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical .
- .2 Receptacles:
  - .1 Install receptacles in gang type outlet box when more than one receptacle is required in one location.
  - .2 Mount receptacles at height in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical .
  - .3 Where split receptacle has one portion switched, mount vertically and switch upper portion.
- .3 Cover plates:
  - .1 Install suitable common cover plates where wiring devices are grouped.
  - .2 Do not use cover plates meant for flush outlet boxes on surface-mounted boxes.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**3.4 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Protect stainless steel cover plate finish with paper or plastic film until painting and other work is finished.
- .3 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by wiring device installation.

**END OF SECTION**

---

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1      CSA Group
  - .1      CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.4-04(R2013 ), Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (Tri-National Standard, with ANCE NMX-J-162-2004 and UL 98).
  - .2      CSA C22.2 No.39-13, Fuseholder Assemblies.

**1.2          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal
- .2      Product Data:
  - .1      Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for disconnect switches - fused and non-fused and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

**1.3          DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1      Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2      Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3      Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1      Store materials indoors and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2      Store and protect disconnect switches - fused and non-fused from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3      Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

**Part 2      Product**

**2.1          DISCONNECT SWITCHES**

- .1      Non-fusible, disconnect switch in CSA enclosure, to CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.4 size as indicated.
- .2      Provision for padlocking in on-off switch position by 3 locks.
- .3      Mechanically interlocked door to prevent opening when handle in ON position.
- .4      Quick-make, quick-break action.
- .5      ON-OFF switch position indication on switch enclosure cover.

---

**2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Provide equipment identification in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Indicate name of load controlled on size 4 nameplate.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for disconnect switches - fused and non-fused installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install disconnect switches complete with fuses if applicable.

**3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1      REFERENCES**

- .1 International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)
  - .1 IEC 947-4-1-2009 + AMD1:2012, Part 4: Electromechanical contactors and motor- starters.

**1.2      ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Provide shop drawings: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
    - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Alberta
    - .2 Provide shop drawings for each type of starter to indicate:
      - .1 Mounting method and dimensions.
      - .2 Starter size and type.
      - .3 Layout and components.
      - .4 Enclosure types.
      - .5 Wiring diagram.
      - .6 Interconnection diagrams.

**1.3      CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Submit operation and maintenance data for each type and style of motorstarter for incorporation into maintenance manual.
- .3 Extra Materials:
  - .1 Provide listed spare parts for each different size and type of starter.
    - .1 3 contacts, stationary.
    - .2 3 contacts, movable.

- .3 1 contacts, auxiliary.
- .4 1 control transformers.
- .5 1 operating coil.
- .6 2 fuses.
- .7 10% indicating lamp bulbs used.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.

### **Part 2 Product**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Starters: to IEC 947-4 with AC4 utilization category.

#### **2.2 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS**

- .1 Single phase manual motor starters of size, type, rating, and enclosure type as indicated, with components as follows:
  - .1 Switching mechanism, quick make and break.
  - .2 Three overload heaters, manual reset, trip indicating handle.
- .2 Accessories:
  - .1 pushbutton: standard labelled as indicated.
  - .2 Indicating light: standard type and colour as indicated.
  - .3 Locking tab to permit padlocking in "ON" or "OFF" position.

#### **2.3 FULL VOLTAGE MAGNETIC STARTERS**

- .1 Magnetic of size, type, rating and enclosure type as indicated with components as follows:
  - .1 Contactor solenoid operated, rapid action type.
  - .2 Motor overload protective device in each phase, manually reset from outside enclosure.
  - .3 Wiring and schematic diagram inside starter enclosure in visible location.
  - .4 Identify each wire and terminal for external connections, within starter, with permanent number marking identical to diagram.
- .2 Combination type starters to include circuit breaker with operating lever on outside of enclosure to control motor circuit interrupter, and provision

for:

- .1 Locking in "OFF" position with up to 3 padlocks.
- .2 Independent locking of enclosure door.
- .3 Provision for preventing switching to "ON" position while enclosure door open.
- .3 Accessories:
  - .1 Pushbuttons: standard labelled as indicated.
  - .2 Indicating lights: standard type and color as indicated.
  - .3 1-N/O and 1-N/C spare auxiliary contacts unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.4 FULL VOLTAGE REVERSING MAGNETIC STARTERS**

- .1 Full voltage reversing magnetic starters of size, type, rating and enclosure type as indicated with components as follows:
  - .1 Two - 3 pole magnetic contactors mounted on common base.
  - .2 Mechanical and electrical interlocks to prevent both contactors from operating at same time.
  - .3 Three overload relays with heater elements, automatic reset.
- .2 Accessories:
  - .1 Selector switches: standard labelled as indicated.
  - .2 Indicating lights: standard type and color as indicated.
  - .3 Auxiliary control devices as indicated.

## **2.5 CONTROL TRANSFORMER**

- .1 Single phase, dry type, control transformer with primary voltage as indicated and 120 V secondary, complete with secondary fuse, installed in with starter as indicated.
- .2 Size control transformer for control circuit load plus 20% spare capacity.

## **2.6 ACCESSORIES**

- .1 Pushbutton: heavy duty, oil tight as required.
- .2 Selector switches: heavy duty, oil tight as required.
- .3 Indicating lights: heavy duty, oil tight, type and colour as indicated.

## **2.7 FINISHES**

- .1 Apply finishes to enclosure in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.

## **2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Provide equipment identification in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Manual starter designation label, white plate, black letters, size 1, engraved as indicated.
- .3 Magnetic starter designation label, white plate, black letters, size 1 engraved as indicated.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install starters and control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Install and wire starters and controls as indicated.
- .3 Ensure correct fuses installed.
- .4 Confirm motor nameplate and adjust overload device to suit.

**3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical and manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Operate switches and contactors to verify correct functioning.
- .3 Perform starting and stopping sequences of contactors and relays.
- .4 Check that sequence controls, interlocking with other separate related starters, equipment, control devices, operate as indicated.

**3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

---

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
  - .1 ANSI C82.1-04(R2015), Lamp Ballasts-Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast.
  - .2 American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (ANSI/IEEE)
    - .1 ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1991, Recommended Practice for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
  - .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .4 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)

**1.2          ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Provide complete photometric data prepared by independent testing laboratory for luminaires where specified, for approval by Departmental Representative.

**1.3          DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Divert unused metal materials from landfill to metal recycling facility.
- .4 Disposal and recycling of fluorescent lamps as per local regulations.
- .5 Disposal of old PCB filled ballasts.

**Part 2      Product**

**2.1          LAMPS**

- .1 Fluorescent lamps to be - T8, 32 Watt, medium bi-pin, rapid-start, 4100 K, 30,000 hour lamp life, 2950 initial lumens, CRI 80; or as indicated.

**2.2          BALLASTS**

- .1 Fluorescent ballast: CBM and CSA certified, energy efficient type, IC

---

electronic dimmable.

- .1 Rating: voltage as indicated, for use with 2-32W, rapid start lamps.
- .2 Totally encased and designed for 40 degrees Celsius ambient temperature.
- .3 Power factor: minimum 95 % with 95% of rated lamp lumens.
- .4 Current crest factor: 1.7maximum.
- .5 Harmonics: 10 % maximum THD.
- .6 Operating frequency of electronic ballast: 20 kHz minimum.
- .7 Total circuit power: 62 Watts.
- .8 Ballast factor: greater than 0.90.
- .9 Sound rated: Class A.
- .10 Mounting: integral with luminaire.

## **2.3 FINISHES**

- .1 Light fixture finish and construction to meet ULC listings and CSA certifications related to intended installation.

## **2.4 OPTICAL CONTROL DEVICES**

- .1 As indicated in luminaire schedule.

## **2.5 LUMINAIRES**

- .1 As indicated in luminaire schedule.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Locate and install luminaires as indicated.
- .2 Provide adequate support to suit ceiling system.

### **3.2 WIRING**

- .1 Connect luminaires to lighting circuits:
  - .1 Install flexible or rigid conduit for luminaires as indicated.

### **3.3 LUMINAIRE ALIGNMENT**

- .1 Align luminaires mounted individually parallel or perpendicular to building grid lines.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 CSA International
  - .1 CSA C22.2 No.141-15, Emergency Lighting Equipment.

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for emergency lighting and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

**1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for emergency lighting for incorporation into manual.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect emergency lighting from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

**1.5 WARRANTY**

- .1 For batteries in this Section 26 52 00 - Emergency Lighting, 12 months warranty period is extended to 120 months.

**Part 2 Product**

**2.1 EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Emergency lighting equipment: to CSA C22.2 No.141.
- .2 Supply voltage: 120 V, AC.

- .3 Output voltage: 12 V DC.
- .4 Operating time: 30 minutes.
- .5 Battery: sealed, maintenance free.
- .6 Charger: solid state, multi-rate, voltage/current regulated, inverse temperature compensated, short circuit protected with regulated output of plus or minus 0.01 V for plus or minus 10% input variations.
- .7 Solid state transfer circuit.
- .8 Low voltage disconnect: solid state, modular, operates at 80% battery output voltage.
- .9 Signal lights: solid state, for 'AC Power ON' and 'High Charge'.
- .10 Lamp heads: remote, 345 degrees horizontal and 180 degrees vertical adjustment. Lamp type: LED, 4 W.
- .11 Cabinet: suitable for direct or shelf mounting to wall and c/w knockouts for conduit. Removable or hinged front panel for easy access to batteries.
- .12 Auxiliary equipment:
  - .1 Test switch.
  - .2 Time delay relay.
  - .3 Battery disconnect device.
  - .4 AC input and DC output terminal blocks inside cabinet.
  - .5 RFI suppressors.

## **2.2 WIRING OF REMOTE HEADS**

- .1 Conduit: type EMT, in accordance with Section 26 05 34 - Conduits, Conduit Fastenings and Conduit Fittings.
- .2 Conductors: R90 type in accordance with Section 26 05 21 - Wires and Cables (0-1000 V), sized in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for emergency lighting installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.

- .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
- .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative .

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install unit equipment and remote mounted
- .2 Direct heads.
- .3 Connect exit lights to unit equipment.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by emergency lighting installation.

**END OF SECTION**